

Reviews: Roland S770 • Dr. T's X-OR • Passport Sound Apprentice • and more

# Electronic Musician

U.S. \$3.50 / Canada \$4.50  
January 1991

## Unveiling the Mystery

The Basics of Electronic Music



Fundamentals of  
Multitrack Recording

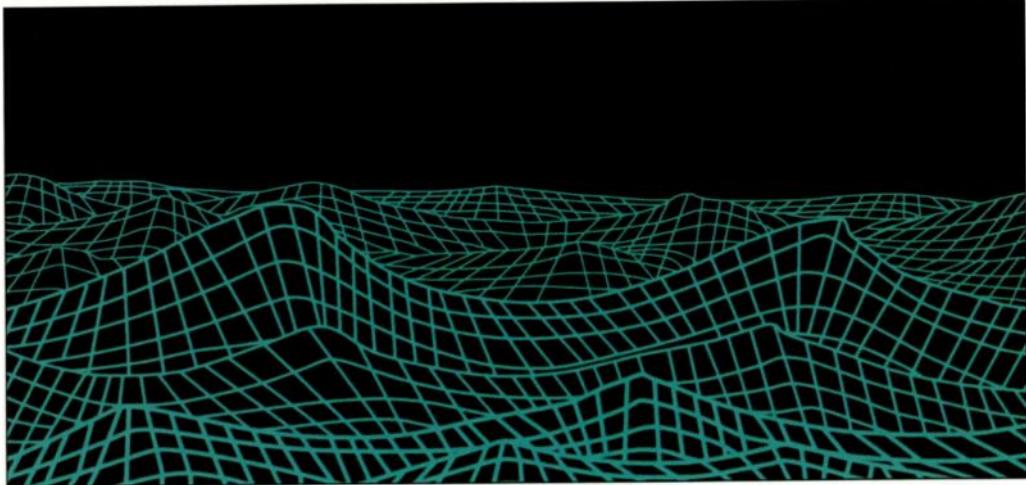


Synchronizing  
Sequencers to Tape



"What struck me immediately is that the sounds have an 'inner life'." — *Electronic Musician*, 11/90, reviewer Gary Hall.  
"We predict that wavesequencing will become as much a part of our musical vernacular as analog synthesis, FM, and sampling have." — *Keyboard Magazine*, 9/90 Michael Marans.

# MAKE WAVES.



**Korg Wavestation** is the first synthesizer that actually lets you control the essential building blocks of sound — waveforms.

Its extraordinary power comes from three unique and highly sophisticated technologies: Wave Sequencing, Advanced Vector Synthesis and Dynamic Digital Multi-Effects.

A 32-voice ROM based synth, the Wavestation is equipped with over 350 on board waveforms. Multi-sampled instruments, attack transients, digital waveforms, fat analog sounds, time slices and PCM loops.

Plus important new ways to connect those sound sources.

## Wave Sequencing

Because any one sequence can consist of up to 256 different sound elements all linked in succession, you can create a completely original Wave Sequence that constantly changes over time.

## Advanced Vector Synthesis

More powerful than Vector Synthesis, it lets you crossfade and mix four combinations of samples, attack transients, complex waveforms or Wave Sequences. You've got ultimate control.

## Dynamic Digital Multi-Effects

The Wavestation has 46 dramatic new digital effects and a stunning variety of Real Time Dynamic Controls to modify those effects using wheels, pedals and MIDI controllers.

Its open ended system architecture means you can always bring new sounds in from Korg's extensive library of ROM and RAM cards.

Korg Wavestation. Make sounds that change the shape of music with the synthesizer that makes waves.

**KORG**

WAVESTATION



For a catalog of Korg products, send your name and address, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling to: Korg USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590

© Korg 1990

THE S3  
IS AT YOUR KORG DEALER NOW.  
CHECK IT OUT!



## All the drum sounds, effects and sequencing power you'd expect from a MIDI Studio.

### Without the studio.

The Korg S3 is more than the world's most advanced drum machine. It's a complete rhythm workstation. Combining all the features of a drum synthesizer, digital multi-effects unit, SMPTE generator, and 8-track sequencer into a single, compact module.

The S3 not only contains great drum sounds, it can split those sounds into attack and decay components, letting you mix and match them separately. This unique "composite synthesis" feature results in more realism, as well as an unlimited variety of drum sounds.

To put the finishing touches on those sounds, the S3 has two stereo digital multi-effects processors. The same as those used in our renowned M1 keyboard.

With the S3's sequencer section, you've got all the power of a stand-alone MIDI sequencer. And all the overdubbing capabilities of an 8-track recorder. With four pattern and four



linear tracks.

The ability to set up work loops. Variable soft quantizing. And 192 pulse per quarter note resolution.

The S3 even reads and writes SMPTE time code, so you can sync to multitrack and video recorders. Or use it as a central time code device for other equipment.

If you want to put together studio-quality drum tracks – without putting together an entire studio – check out the new S3 Rhythm Workstation. It's at your local Korg dealer now.

**KORG®**  
MUSIC POWER **S3**

For a free catalog of Korg products, send your name and address, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling, to: Korg USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590

# YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TO REMAIN SILENT.



But you might as well confess. Today's complex signal paths have created some very tough noise problems. And if your performances don't include HUSH™, you're under suspicion of noise pollution.

Enter HUSH circuitry. Our single ended noise reduction that effectively nabs noise at all signal levels and all frequencies while preserving the sonic integrity of the original. In fact, the arresting sonic improvement that HUSH provides has prompted one reviewer to testify: "This is high quality pro audio equipment with the flexibility to remedy a long list of noise problems."

And now there's an even better weapon to fight hum and noise: our new proprietary LSI HUSH chip. The same technology that drives our new ProHUSH fully programmable MIDI unit, the new 8X eight channel model, and our best selling HUSH IICX.

So take a bite out of noise. Get HUSH into your system. We'll help you put noise away for a long, long time.

**ROCKTRON**  
STUDIO SERIES

# Electronic Musician

AN ACT III PUBLICATION  
JANUARY 1991 VOL. 7, NO. 1

## features

### Unveiling the Mystery: The Basics of Electronic Music

Bewildered by the buzzwords and confused by the concepts? This month's cover story is dedicated to making it all perfectly clear.....**26**  
by *Dan Phillips*

### Multitrack Recording: The EM Primer

Home recording is as easy as 1-2-3 with our back-to-basics guide.....**44**  
by *Amy Ziffer*

### Sync or Swim: Synchronizing to Tape

Dramatically increase your recording power by learning how to lock together your sequencer and tape machine .....**60**  
by *Jeff Burger and Gary Hall*

### DIY: Power Panic Button for the EM IMP

Get a fast fix for the dreaded MIDI Stuck-Note Syndrome by adding new functions to last November's MIDI merger/processor project.....**68**  
by *Paul Messick and John Battle*

## columns

### The Computer Musician: Neural Networks and Computer Music

Find out how this revolutionary software technology may hasten the arrival of truly interactive computer music performance .....**20**  
by *Dave (Rudy) Trubitt*

### From the Top: What is MIDI, Anyway?

Discover what the Musical Instrument Digital Interface really is and what it allows you to do.....**74**  
by *Bob O'Donnell*

### Service Clinic: Questions and Answers

Problems with the SPX90, DW-8000, and service manuals are deftly handled. Special: a two-year index of previous Service Clinics.....**80**  
by *Alan Gary Campbell*

PAGE 20



## reviews

### First Takes and Quick Picks

Symetrix SX208 Stereo Compressor/Limiter, Music Writer 1.1 Notation Software, MIDIMAN Mini-Mixer .....**86**

### Roland S-770 Digital Sampler

by *Tim Tully* .....**90**

### Passport's Sound Apprentice Sample-Editing Software

by *Nick Batzorf* .....**96**

### Digidesign Sound Tools Hard Disk Recording System for the Atari

by *Gary Hall* .....**100**

### Dr. T's X-o-R Universal Editor/ Librarian

by *Dennis Miller* .....**104**

## departments

The Front Page	6
Letters	8
What's New	12
Ad Index	98
Classifieds	108
FYI: For Your Information	112
The Back Page	114

Cover: Photo by Mark Johann.

**Electronic Musician** (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by ACT III Publishing, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1991 by ACT III Publishing, Inc. This is Volume 7, Number 1, January 1991. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$24; outside the U.S. is \$44. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204.

PAGE 26

## Coming of Age

**EM** marks its fifth anniversary with a return to the basics.

At **EM**, the start of 1991 and the arrival of this January issue provide particularly appropriate and exciting opportunities for reflection because they mark our fifth anniversary of continuous publication. (Two pilot issues were produced, in June and September of 1985, but monthly publication in the magazine's present form began in January of 1986.) According to those in the magazine publishing business, five years represents an important milestone, one that a small percentage of magazines ever reach, so it's an accomplishment we're very pleased to have achieved.

The past year was an excellent one for **EM**. Our circulation figures, which reflect the number of readers, reached new heights, and thanks to the support of more advertisers, the average issue size increased, allowing us to include more articles than ever. The year 1990 also marked the beginning of our active presence online with the PAN network, an area we believe will be of growing importance for magazines and other information-providers as we enter the '90s.

In the future, we're planning to offer more of the same. **EM**'s original mission to inform and entertain anyone interested in learning how to best use (and, occasionally, build) electronic musical equipment is still valid and will continue to be our guidepost for the future. Where change seems appropriate, however, particularly with regard to your emerging interests, we plan to respond accordingly.

Among the tools we use to discover your interests are reader surveys, the most recent of which was bound into certain copies of the September 1990 issue. While we're still awaiting a formal tabulation of the results, a completely unscientific scanning of the comments that many of you included offered some intriguing clues. An increase in home recording-related coverage, for example, was requested with regularity. Consequently, we plan to do just that, both in terms of products to be reviewed and applications to be shared.

Even more requests were made for basic, explanatory information. Our "From the Top" column was conceived to address some of those needs, but we felt a comprehensive introduction to many of the important terms and concepts involved with electronic music would be an appropriate way to start off the new year. Hence, this issue.

In the three articles that comprise the special back-to-basics coverage offered here, we explain important terminology and concepts from a number of different subgroups within the genre of electronic music. The first piece covers synthesizers, samplers, and sequencing—the foundation of most home music studios; the second moves onto multitrack recording, another essential element; and the third concludes with tape synchronization, a process that allows you to combine the power of sequencing and recording into a single, coherent system. The topic of MIDI, which cuts across the subject matter of the first and third pieces, is explained in "From the Top."

Armed with a few definitions and a clear understanding of several essential concepts, you can start spending less of your time wondering how to make electronic music and more of your time actually doing it.

In a sense, that has always been and will continue to be the challenge faced by the magazine. It's been a gas so far; here's to five more.

*On another note, I'm pleased to introduce **EM**'s new art department: Art director Andrew Faulkner, who comes from Macworld, and assistant art director Frankie Winter, formerly of Clement Mok designs, join art assistant Linda Birch. Their outstanding work is on display in this issue, and we're looking forward to even more creative efforts from them in the future.*



# Electronic Musician

**Publisher** Peter Hirschfeld

**Editor** Bob O'Donnell

**Technical Editor** Gary Hall

**Associate Editor** Steve Oppenheimer

**Editorial Assistants** Alex Artaud,

Jeff Forlenza, Anne-Marie Praetzel

**Contributing Editors**

Alan Gary Campbell,

George Petersen

**Art Director** Andrew Faulkner

**Assistant Art Director** Frankie Winter

**Art Assistant** Linda Birch

**Computer Illustrator**

Chuck Dahmer

**Eastern Advertising Manager**

Carrie Anderson

**Western Advertising Manager**

Dennis Gray

**Market Research Manager**

Elise Malmberg

**Advertising Assistant** Ann Spears

**Sales Assistant** Tina Spinelli

**Director of California Operations and Production** Anne Letsch

**Production Manager**

Ellen Richman

**Advertising Traffic Coordinator**

Donna Burriston

**Promotion Manager** Annie Jenkel

**Sales Administrator** Jean Mahon

**Assistant Controller**

Ronald LeRouzic

**Accounting** Therese Wellington

**Classifieds Manager** Robin Boyce

**Classifieds Assistants** Mary Cosola,

Hugh Swarts

**Office Manager**

Barbara Kochiopoulos

**Receptionist** Bette Gardner

## ACT III PUBLISHING

**President** Robert C. Gardner

**Sr. Vice President, Operations and Planning** Martha Lorini

**Vice President, Finance and Administration** Sam Schecter

**Director of Marketing and Communications** Jennifer P. Ware

**Director of Circulation**

Steve Wigginton

**Associate Circulation Director**

Maria Di Placido

**Director of Manufacturing**

Craig Balick

## ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN OFFICES

**National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices**

6400 Hollis Street #12

Emeryville, CA 94608

tel. (415) 653-3307

FAX (415) 653-5142

**Southern California Advertising Office**

tel. (818) 709-4662

FAX (818) 709-6773

**Subscription Services Office**

PO Box 41094

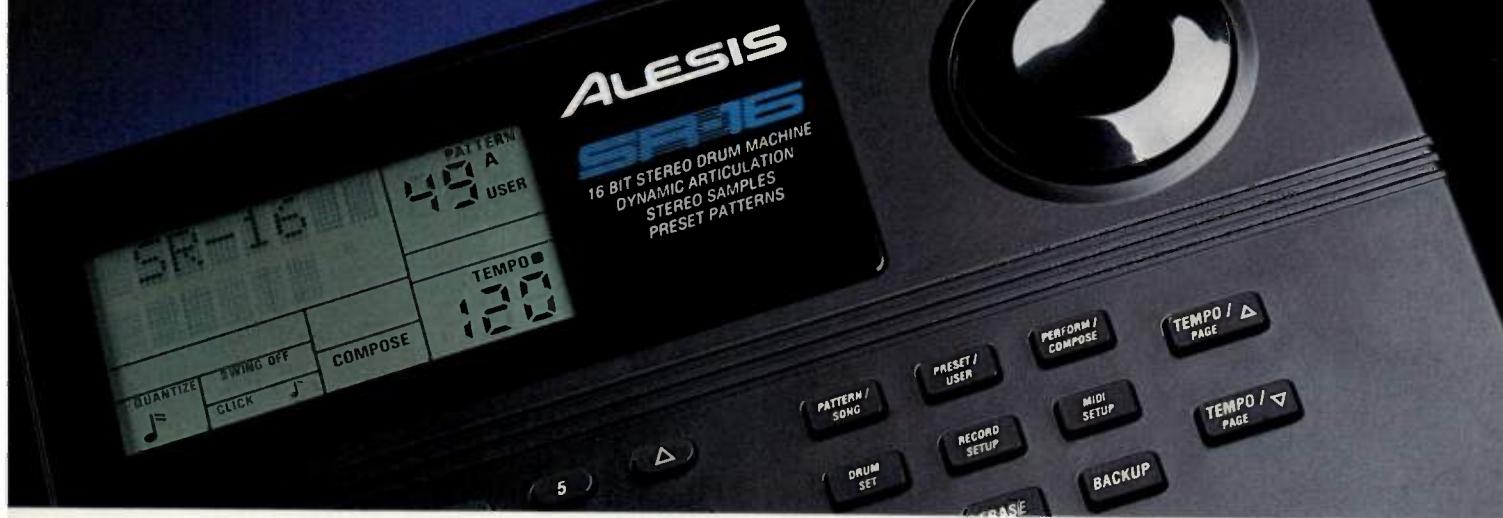
Nashville, TN 37204

tel. (800) 888-5139

or (615) 377-3322

Bob O'Donnell

# Two ways to get a killer drum sound



## Way 1

### World Class Studio Sampling, Drum and Rhythm Sessions

Professional studio time \$150/hr.....\$40,000  
A great engineer and producer.....\$20,000  
Rental of hundreds of superb drums  
and percussion instruments.....\$15,000  
Rental of exotic audiophile mics.....\$5,000  
Rental of professional studio reverbs,  
use of live ambience and chambers.....\$10,000  
16 Bit Stereo storage and playback hardware  
and sound manipulation software.....\$15,000  
MIDI rhythm programming hardware/software .....\$ 500  
A great drummer to play rhythms and fills  
with dynamics and feeling.....\$10,000  
Inspiration, creativity and years of  
sampling and studio experience.....Priceless  
Unlimited stacking of sounds.....Very difficult  
Easy and unlimited writing of your  
own rhythms and songs .....N/A  
Write songs on the fly with a footswitch.....N/A  
Up to 120 sounds available through MIDI.....N/A

**TOTALS** \$100,000 plus

## Way 2

### ALESIS SR-16 DRUM MACHINE

16 Bit Stereo, with Dynamic Articulation,  
233 Sounds, Stereo Samples and Preset Patterns

Included

Incl.

**\$399 Suggested Retail\***

## Choose one.

See your Alesis dealer  
after you've made your choice.

\*Slightly higher in Canada

LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND



Our readers interrupt us, chide us for our language and attitude, and ask for a transfer. Such is rock 'n' roll.



## INTERRUPTS AND INTERFACES

Greg Hudgins' letter in the November 1990 issue of **EM** ("We Interrupt This Program") had just enough information to cause the neophyte MIDI user to panic. While he is correct about the cascaded interrupts in the AT-class, IBM PC-compatible machines, he appears to be uninformed about the way the newer MPU-401-compatible MIDI interface cards handle these interrupts.

The newer MPU-401 chips have a feature that allows an AT-class machine to use IRQ2 without any danger of disturbance from the hard drive, the built-in clock, or any of the other functions that are routed through IRQ2. The newer coprocessor simply ignores these signals and allows them to pass on through. This is true not only for Roland MIDI interface cards that use the MPU-401 chip, but also for interface cards from other manufacturers that use these chips, such as Voyetra and CMS. The Music Quest MIDI interfaces do not use the MPU-401 chip; instead, they use a firmware emulation of that chip. There are seldom any problems with these interfaces, especially the new ones.

Our MIDI Special Interest Group (SIG) has about 60 members, using every type of IBM PC-compatible computer you could imagine, from 8086s and 8088s to 80486s. We also have people who use Tandy and Leading Edge products. The older Tandy products require that you use IRQ5 if you have a hard drive. The newer Tandy products are completely compatible with IBM standards and usually require no change from the standard IRQ2. Almost all of us who use AT-class machines use IRQ2 without any problems, both in coprocessor (intelligent) mode and in UART (unintelligent) mode. As a point of fact, at present there are no commercially available MIDI interfaces that allow the user to address any interrupt above IRQ7 anyway, so the information about the free interrupts about IRQ7 is of no use to the average user.

One common source of MIDI conflicts in IBM-PC compatible computers is the extended memory board. Sometimes these are configured so they come in at an address that is used by the MIDI interface. This also can occur with some video boards and certain accelerator boards.

Our group has determined empirically that if your system works with IRQ2, you should leave your hardware and software set for that interrupt, even if you have an AT-class machine. If you have problems, check to see that your accessory boards are not giving you an address conflict. If there is nothing else to resolve, then change your IRQ setting on your interface and in your software. But most of all, read your manuals—all of this information is in them.

**Bill Palmer**  
MIDI SIG Coordinator  
Houston Area League of  
PC Users (HAL-PC)

## AVESE TO OUR INFORMAL WAYS

**C**onfusing the meanings of adverse and averse has adverse effects to which I am averse.

I suspect it was just an oversight that you allowed Craig Anderton's misuse of "adverse" to slip through on page 50 of your October issue. Just in case it wasn't, let me point out that I like English because it has lots of words that mean different things. I mourn the loss of a perfectly good word like "averse." I hope that in the future, you will help forestall its demise and that of other endangered words.

I have one other nit to pick while I'm at it: Where I come from, it is a sign of respect to refer to people we've never met by their surnames. I'm sorry you've disposed of this custom in your letters column.

**David Dana**  
California

*Mr. Dana—Since it was founded, Electronic Musician magazine has drawn on readers for much of its writing and information. The editors always considered the readers part of an extensive group of friends who exchanged ideas and information about their common interest, electronic music. Times have changed, and we've grown a lot (thanks to all of you!), but we still get a lot of articles from our readers, try to answer as many letters as we can, regret the calls and letters we've missed, and generally still feel like friends you bring home once a month. That's why we're informal. Incidentally, although you may be averse to the idea, informality of address increasingly is preferred in American society, especially in Northern California (where EM is based). I have sophisticated theories about why this is the case, but reading my sociological conceits might have adverse effects on your patience.—Steve O*

# Price Of Sampling Plummets!

ENSONIQ Introduces Low-Cost Mirage.

**Workstation Discovered!**  
ENSONIQ EPS Combines Sampling and Sequencing.

## STUDIO TIMES

SEPTEMBER 1988

Cutting Edge News For the Contemporary Musician

VOL. 16 NO. 9

# SAMPLING REVOLUTIONIZED!

ENSONIQ Introduces the First Sampler with Digital Effects.



The new ENSONIQ EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation is the latest milestone in the history of sampling—a history defined by ENSONIQ. For the first time ever, 24-bit dynamic effects are integrated into a sampling instrument. Add reverb, chorus, delay, distortion, and other dynamic effects to your sounds and enjoy creative possibilities that make other samplers yesterday's news.

The EPS-16 PLUS also features true 16-bit resolution, an upgraded 16-track sequencer and ENSONIQ's unique FLASHBANK™ memory option, allowing you to keep your favorite sounds in backed-up memory. Best of all, the EPS-16 PLUS is compatible with the huge library of

sounds and software that have been developed for the ENSONIQ EPS, giving you extensive support for your music.

For the full story on the ENSONIQ EPS-16 PLUS, call 1-800-553-5151 for a dealer near you.



Yes, I want more information about the following:  
(Check as many as you like.)  EPS-16 PLUS  SQ-1/SQ-R  VFX®

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number (        ) \_\_\_\_\_

Mail To: ENSONIQ Dept. E20 155 Great Valley Parkway Malvern, PA 19355



From synthesizers, to samplers, to complete workstations, ENSONIQ has an instrument that's right for you.

**ensoniq**®

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

## • LETTERS

### IBM-TO-ATARI SEQUENCE TRANSFERS

I rent a MIDI recording studio that uses an Atari ST running Steinberg Pro 24 III. At home, I plan on using an IBM-compatible machine running Passport's *Master Tracks Pro* sequencing software. Is it possible to convert a standard MIDI file from the IBM format to the Atari format so I can transfer my MIDI information via 3.5-inch disks? Would it be possible to download the sequence off the IBM into a Korg M1 and upload the sequence from the M1 to the Atari? How reliable is this, and how much information would be lost?

**Norman B. Taylor**  
Tennessee

*Norman*—That's a big enough topic for an article, so we published one. "Sequence Transfers from Studio to Stage," in the May 1990 issue, discusses transfers between software and hardware sequencers, including step-by-step instructions for the M1. The article includes a sidebar (p. 74) that

discusses transferring MIDI files between different types of computers. In theory, the transfers seem simple enough (except between the Macintosh and other computers; see the sidebar). But in practice, as you anticipate, there are lots of pitfalls besides format compatibility, many of which are discussed in the article. In your case, there should be few format problems. MIDI files created on Atari, Amiga, or IBM computers are compatible across computers. You're in luck with regard to disk format, too: Atari and IBM share a common disk format, and IBM-formatted, 360K and 720K floppy discs can be read by both machines.

Those whose PCs lack a 3.5-inch drive, or who use Amigas, can upload the MIDI file from one machine to a BBS (see "Going Online" in the November 1990 issue) then download it to the other machine. If you have two modems, you also can transfer files modem-to-modem. Finally, and least satisfactory, you can transfer a sequence in real time by connecting the MIDI interfaces and playing back one machine while recording with the other. Any way you do it, read the article first.—Steve O

### OPERATION HELP

**Assistant Editor:** EM is looking for an assistant editor to be based in the San Francisco Bay Area. Applicant must have knowledge of MIDI and computers. Excellent editing and writing skills and magazine publishing experience also are required. Salary commensurate with experience. Send resume and cover letter to Assistant Editor Position, Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. No phone calls, please.

**Manuals, Dinosaurs:** I need owners manuals for the ARP Axxe and E-mu SP-12 and service manuals for the E-mu SP-12, E-mu Emulator III, Oberheim OB-1, and Oberheim Xpander. Also, I want faulty, damaged, obsolete analog synths (e.g., ARP, Moog, EMS, etc.).

**K. Dulay**  
89 Fountain Rd.  
Edgbaston  
Birmingham B17 8NP,  
England (UK).

# Go Ahead, Drive It— You've Got The Keys



**I**ntroducing the Peavey DPM® V3. Made for the musician who already owns a MIDI keyboard and wants to incorporate the punch and presence of the DPM® 3 into his current system. The DPM V3 is a rack-mountable module containing all the voice-producing capabilities of the revolutionary DPM 3 synthesizer.

- Software-based open architecture voice generation
- 16-bit, studio-quality PCM wavesamples
- 4 Megabyte ROM wavesample memory
- Loadable wavesample RAM (expandable to 1 Megabyte)
- 6 individually assignable outputs

**K.**—*E-mu Systems (tel. [408] 438-1921) is very much alive and well, so you can get SP-12 and E-III information from them. As to support for the dinosaurs, we've published a lot of that information in "Service Clinic"; see the indices on p.84 of this issue and p.93 of the January 1989 issue. For the ARP Axxe manual, contact Music Dealer Service, 4700 West Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60639; tel. (312) 282-8171. There never was an*

*OB-1 service manual, just a schematic; it and other Oberheim manuals and parts can be obtained directly from the Gibson Labs/Oberheim plant in North Hollywood, CA (tel. [818] 503-0631. 0124).*

#### ERROR LOG

**N**ovember 1990, "Going Online: A Guide to Electronic Bulletin Board Systems": The MIDI-Exchange BBS was mislabeled the

"San Francisco MIDI Users Group." The IBM-based BBS is available to all computer users, not only to Mac and Atari users (as stated). Our apologies to MIDI-Exchange system operator Walt Perko.

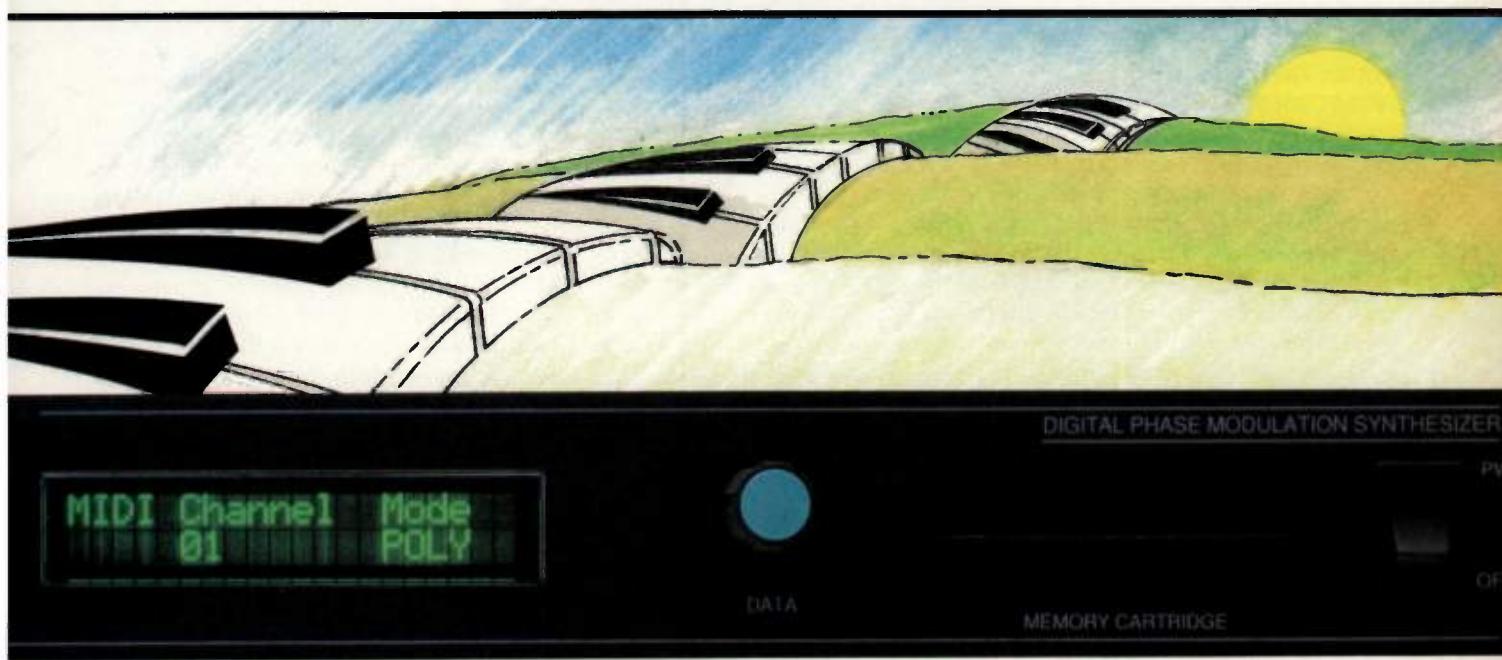
**N**ovember 1990, "EM Guide to Keyboard Synthesizers," p.47: The chart should indicate that the Ensoniq VFX and VFX<sup>SD</sup> transmit both channel and polyphonic aftertouch.

### SAMPLING THE EM MAILBAG

We get a lot of calls and letters asking when we reviewed a particular piece of equipment or discussed a certain topic. To save you (and ourselves) a lot of time, we offer you several ways to find articles and back issues. To begin with, each December EM since 1988 includes a complete index for that year, so make sure you have those three issues. As noted earlier, "Service Clinic" topics are indexed in this and the January 1989 issues. The EM editorial department also offers a back issue listing that we update annually. Just send us a self-addressed stamped envelope

marked "Back Issue Listing." (Incidentally, for an SASE, we also offer an Error Log listing.) Back issues are available from the Mix Bookshelf; tel. (800) 233-9604 or (415) 653-3307. There's more, too; please turn to "FYI: For Your Information" on p.112.

To top it off, thanks to EM author and long-time reader Dave (Rudy) Trubitt, the EM Special Interest Group (SIG) on the PAN computer bulletin board includes a simple but useful article database. If you don't know about PAN or the EM SIG, read "Going Online" in the November 1990 issue.—Steve O



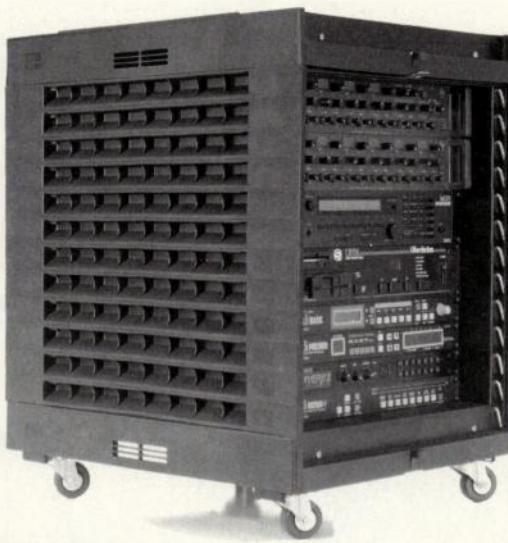
- 24-bit programmable multi-effects processing
- 5 alternate tunings (3 factory; 2 user programmable)
- 10 user programmable 32-piece drum kits
- 200 internal programs (expandable to 300 with Peavey Cache Card™)
- 16-voice polyphonic/16-voice multi-timbral dual oscillator program architecture
- DPM 3 expansion compatibility
- Easy-to-use 20 character x 2 line operator display
- 1 I.U. rack-mountable configuration

We start 1991 with more coverage of the 1990 AES convention and discuss ground-breaking software from Opcode, an unusual rack-mount mixer series, and a born-again MIDI guitar controller.

Last month, we spent time looking around the Audio Engineering Society's convention in Los Angeles but ran out of space before we saw everything. As promised, we've come back to finish up and take a look at a couple of new items that were not at the show (hard to believe, but true).

#### I THINK THEY'VE GOT US SURROUNDED

The surprise product intro of the show came from Roland (tel. [213] 685-5141). Their RSS (Roland Sound Space) Processing System appears to have leapfrogged the efforts of a whole group of American and Canadian companies to deliver a workable system for "three-dimensional" sound. (The concepts and development of 3-D sound were covered in a two-part series in the February and March 1990 issues of *Mix* magazine. Some of the concepts and technologies involved were described in "Into New Worlds" and "An Ear for Processing" in the July 1990 *EM*.) The Roland system provides four channels of processing, each with a separate control for azimuth (horizontal location) and elevation (vertical location). The processed sound, complete with illusions of location, is reproduced over two loudspeakers and can be recorded on ordinary media, either analog or digital. No decoding is required for playback. Physically, the unit consists of a table- or laptop controller, a rack-mounted digital processing unit, and two 2-in/4-out A/D/A converter units. The processing



Modullock Total Height Expansion (T.H.E.) Rack

unit also accepts direct connection of digital audio via optical cable, and sound localization can be controlled via MIDI.

Roland's demonstrations throughout the show created a considerable stir, giving many attendees their first taste of 3-D audio. It also became clear that although the illusions of "behind the head" and laterally placed sounds can be startlingly vivid (even over inexpensive sound systems), there are some notable limitations. For one, the process is very sensitive to the listener's position, with a "sweet spot" along a line exactly equidistant from each loudspeaker. For this reason, demonstrations were conducted with four people at a time, seated one behind the other. The other interesting thing is that some listeners (5 to 10%, according to Roland) do not get the effect at all. This most likely is because the process depends on replicating the changes that take place as sound enters the ear and travels to the ear drum. As you may

have noticed, ears come in different shapes, and perhaps some people's ears are too far from the "norm" to respond to the models used in the RSS. In the current version of the process, there is no control of apparent distance, and the elevation controls were not used in the demonstrations. Sounds could not be moved quickly because the system does not incorporate simulation of Doppler pitch shift. To this listener, at least, location of more than one source behind the listener also produced a very strong phasing of the audio.

Roland expects to deliver units in the first quarter of 1990 at a price of "\$25,000 to \$35,000." The response at the show makes it clear that they should have no problem placing the first units into commercial production studios, even with the limitations mentioned above. After that, it is going to be interesting to see just how deeply this technology affects the recording of music and film sound.

#### ON THE (MIX) LEVEL

On the more personal scale, some of the nicest products at this show were in the area of mixing and dynamics processing. Mark of the Unicorn was proudly displaying the **MIDI Mixer 7s** (\$595; tel. [617] 576-2760), a fully MIDI-controlled audio mixer in a 1U rack-mount unit. The device includes seven stereo inputs with bass and treble boost or cut, two stereo effects sends and returns, stereo auxiliary in, and an overall noise gate. This looks like a cost-

# DON'T STOP THE MUSIC!



Unlike other Macintosh™ based Midi sequencers, Cubase has the facility to go on playing/recording when you edit, load and save to disk or even when you use other applications under Multi-finder.™ No greyed menu options. No inspiration lost.

In addition, Cubase offers all the features one would expect from the leaders in computer sequencing; 4 distinct edit windows, standard notation and user definable groove quantize are all standard.

The straight forward Graphic User Interface lets you forget you're using a computer in no time at all.

Not something that can be said of other Mac Sequencers.

## NEW FEATURES Ver. 1.5

- **MIDI Mixer (Dynamic MIDI Manager).**
- **Interactive Phrase Synthesizer.**
- **Fully compatible with MOTU MIDI Time Piece.**
- **Apple MIDI Manager Compatible.**
- **MAC Fx Compatible.**

*Cubase*

### STEINBERG DISTRIBUTORS

#### U.S.A.:

Steinberg/Jones

17700 Raymer Street, Suite 1001

Northridge CA 91325

#### GERMANY:

TSI Today's Instruments GmbH

Neustraße 9-12

D-5481 Waldorf

#### SWITZERLAND:

Jaques Isler AG

Badenerstraße 808-810

CH-8048 Zürich

#### ENGLAND:

Evenlode - Soundworks

The Studio

Church Street

Stonesfield

GB-Oxford OX7 2 PS

#### BENELUX:

James B. International

Schinkelse Baan 15 A

NL-2908 Le Capelle a/d IJssel

#### FRANCE:

Saro Informatique Musicale

66 Blvd. Voltaire

F-75011 Paris

#### SPAIN:

Ventamatic - Una division

de Hypertech S. A.

c/Corcega 89 entlo

E-08029 Barcelona

#### ITALY:

Midi Ware S.R.L.

Via Pilo Albertelli 9

I-00195 Roma

#### DENMARK:

New Music

Teatergården

Vestergade 48 K

DK-8000 Aarhus C

#### FINLAND:

StudioTec

Kuusiniemi 2

SF-02710 Espoo

#### SWEDEN:

Ab Greg Fitzpatrick

Hagagatan 10 / Box 19042

S-10432 Stockholm

#### NORWAY:

Applied Computer Science

Hoffsveien 10

N-0275 Oslo 2

#### GREECE:

Micro Music System

Melon S.A.

137 Solonos Str.

GR-10677 Athen

#### JAPAN:

Cameo Interactive, LTD.

10-8 Yochi-Machi

Shinjuku-Ku

Tokyo, 162

#### AUSTRIA:

Nagler

Herengasse 1

A-8720 Knittelfeld

**Steinberg**

## • WHAT'S NEW

and space-effective way for the MIDI artist or engineer to mix audio, and it highlights the evolution of MOTU from a purely software company to one of the more innovative hardware manufacturers, as well.

Roland is moving to rejuvenate and upgrade their series of half-rack signal processors sold under the Boss name. Included in the show introductions were the **GE-21 Graphic Equalizer** (\$225), **CL-50 Compressor/Limiter** (\$199.50), and **NS-50 Stereo Noise Eliminator** (\$199.50). All feature professional audio performance, according to the manufacturer, and a handsome new look. Most interesting of all, however, was the **SE-50 Stereo Effects Processor** (\$499). The SE-50 is the first half-rack format effects processor with an alphanumeric LCD, but more important, it is the only device in its price range that separately digitizes each input. This allows the SE-50 to perform "split" processing, with separate effects for each input. It also makes the SE-50 capable of vocoding, where the filtering of one input signal is controlled by the frequency content of the other input.

Alesis continued their quest to pro-

vide the cleanest, inexpensive version of everything used in recording and performance with the **3630 RMS/Peak Dual Channel Compressor/Limiter** (\$299; tel. [213] 467-8000). The 3630 provides either stereo, or dual mono, dynamics processing with a separate noise gate for each input. The controls are comprehensive, with gate threshold and delay, and compression threshold, ratio, attack time, release time, and output level for each channel. Indicators include a 12-segment display for gain reduction and one for input or output level (switchable). Hard- or soft-knee compression curves may be selected, and there is a side-chain for ducking and de-essing. Alesis was pleased to point out that the 3630 uses dbx VCA chips, generally accepted as a standard in the pro industry.

Not to be outdone, ART unveiled their stereo dynamics processor, dubbed the **MDC 2001** (\$499; tel. [716] 436-2720), with even more features, at least on the surface. Besides compression and limiting, the MDC includes an expander, an exciter circuit, a de-esser, and a hard limiter on the output. The manufacturer claims that the VCAs used in the

MDC are of a completely new type, with 15 dB greater dynamic range and much less distortion than conventional types.

## TAPEWORMS

We usually feel a little bit sorry for the tape manufacturers at these shows. Here they are, making a high-technology product that is absolutely indispensable to the entire recording industry, but they have a heck of a time trying to give their product and presentation any trace of "sex appeal" ("Just look at the oxide on that baby."), especially now, in the seeming dusk of the analog tape era.

Well, 3M managed to do it. Against all odds, they produced a new tape, called **996** (\$14 per 7-inch reel of 1/4-inch tape; tel. [800] 245-8332 or [612] 736-5019; for more information, see "40 Great Gift Ideas" in the December 1990 issue), that seems to improve the performance of analog recording quite significantly. It prints hotter than other tape by several dB, while simultaneously reducing print-through. The result is much better transient response and almost undetectable tape hiss, according to engineers and producers who have used the new formulation.

# STOP FIDDLING AROUND BACK THERE.

If you're like most MIDI musicians, you spend way too much time fiddling around on your equipment's "port" side. Cabling. And re-cabling. Then cabling some more.

Well now you can stop playing electrician. And start playing more music. Because Digital Music Corp. gives you a choice of routing and processing components that let you get the most out of all your MIDI equipment—without messing around with all those MIDI cables.

Take the legendary MX-8 MIDI Patchbay/Processor. With 6-in/8-out patching capability, it lets you change routing assignments and send up to eight program changes to reconfigure your entire MIDI setup. All at the touch of a button.

And the MX-8 is loaded with easy-to-use effects and processing functions too. Dual programmable digital delays. Mapping. Velocity cross switching. And a unique compander.

Plus filters, instant transposition, and storage capacity for 50 named setups.

Or check out the incredible price/performance value of our MX-28S and MX-28M Patchbays. Both give you one-touch 2x8 patching for instant routing changes. And the MX-28M has added features like merging, transposition, keyboard mapping and a handy Reset button to clear stuck notes.

And for system exclusive applications, there's our unique 6x1 input selector, The Funnel.™ It automatically routes data to your computer from up to four sound generators. Plus, it has two manually selectable inputs for controller keyboards.

Plug in to your choice. And stop fiddling around back there. The MX-8, MX-28S, MX-28M, and

The Funnel.™ Available at better music stores everywhere.



# DIGITAL MUSIC CORP.

5312-J Derry Avenue • Agoura Hills, CA 91301 • TEL. (818) 991-3881 • FAX (818) 991-4185

If you're working to bust out into the big time, Yamaha has the right console to take along for the ride.

It's the MR Series Professional Mixing Console. A live mixing console when you're gigging. And a recording console when you're laying it down for keeps.

The MR Series console comes in three configurations—eight, 12 or 16 inputs. Each input accepts mic, line and tape sources. It has a three-band channel equalizer with sweepable mid-band for tone adjustments. Three aux sends so you can set up mixes to headphones, stage monitors or effects processors. Two stereo aux returns. A cue buss to monitor inputs and outputs without skipping a beat.

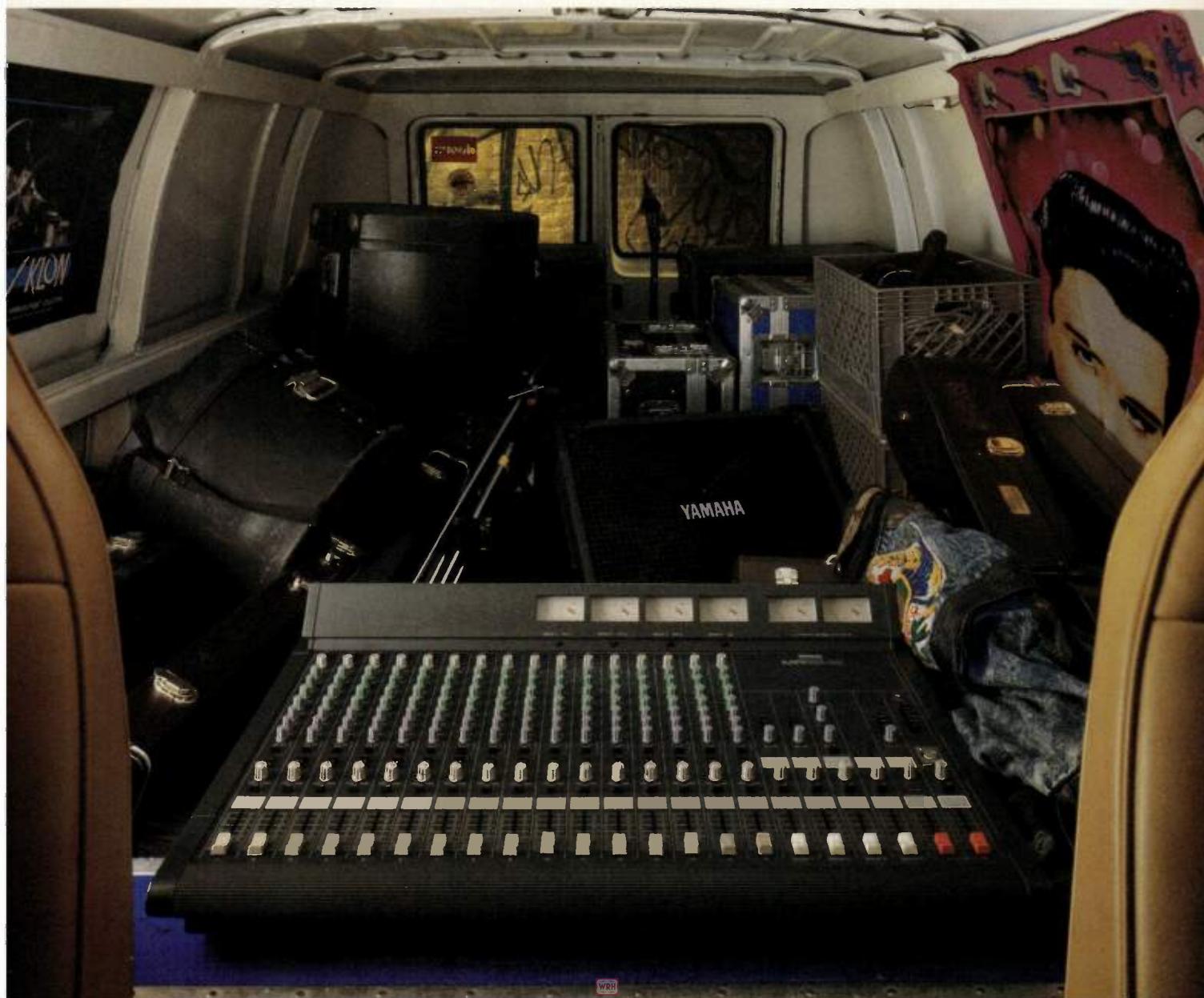
A talkback system. Six calibrated VU meters for accurate monitoring and matching of signal levels. Plus a host of other features that make this console easy to work with whether you're on stage or off. At a price that's reasonable for any console, let alone one that does the job of two.

The MR Series Professional Mixing Console. When you start going places, it'll show you the way. Check one out at your Yamaha Professional Audio dealer.

Yamaha Corporation of America, Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622-6600. In Canada, Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3R1.

**YAMAHA**  
Professional Audio Division

# Tonight, this console hits the road. Tomorrow, it'll make tracks.



## • WHAT'S NEW

To get that point across, 3M lined up an impressive array of enthusiastic endorsements from nearly a dozen studio luminaries. 3M 996 is to be available on the general market in early 1991, in widths from 1/4-inch to 2 inches. (No word on whether it will be made available on cassette.) Hats off, gang. We sure didn't expect this one.

### IT'S DAT TIME, FOLKS

With DAT looking more and more like the dominant 2-track format in many contexts, TDK (tel. [800] 752-9835 or [213] 538-5259) is making a move to position themselves as the leading supplier of premium DAT tape. With a clever, can't-miss product name—**TDK DAT**—the company claims their advanced formulation and superior quality control makes their DAT cassettes the most reliable and longest lasting in the industry. People who use DAT a lot know that the quality of tape makes a big difference in the results, and we'll be waiting to see how TDK's claims stand up in the rough, tough world.

Speaking of DAT, Sony's Pro Audio Group (tel. [201] 358-4197) showed the first professional DATs to incorpo-



Sony PCM-7030 DAT Recorder

rate the proposed IEC standard for time code. This has been a major issue in the acceptance of DAT for general pro use—the DAT format was conceived for consumer use and originally carried no provision for time code—and Sony's showing clearly signals that time code DAT will be a factor in the future of recording. Three models were shown, together with an editing controller that makes true digital editing possible on DAT for the first time. The **PCM-7050** is the flagship of the line. The more affordable **PCM-7030** has almost as many features as the PCM-

7050 and is intended for video and film post-production applications. The **PCM-7010** is the lowest in price and is recommended for general-purpose recording. Pricing of the units is a little involved because there are numerous options, ranging from \$4,500 for the most

basic version of the 7010 to \$14,500 for a fully loaded 7050. A complete editing system (7050, 7030, and RMD7300 editing controller) is available for a cool \$25,000. None of these would be described as low-cost from the home-recording perspective, but Sony emphasizes full service and support (including a 24-hour service hotline) in all of their professional products.

### NOT THE RACK!

Bo Tomlyn of Modulock (distributed by Key Clique, tel. [818] 905-9136) showed the **Total Height Expansion (T.H.E.) Rack**, the first truly modular design for a standard, 19-inch rack.



Racks of any height can be constructed by stacking interlocking, single-rack-space "sidebars" (SB-2, \$25 per pair) between a universal "top/middle/bottom" piece (TMB, \$75 apiece). The sidebars, made of 90% polypropylene and 10% glass (for rigidity), provide front- and rear-mount capability and act as handles. The all-polypropylene TMBs have ventilation along the top and provide for optional casters or locking rolltop doors that fit all configurations up to twelve spaces. The Standard model (\$389) includes twelve SB-2s, with a capacity of 700 to 800 pounds, and two TMBs without casters or doors. The Deluxe model (\$489) adds two doors and four rubber casters. You also can buy the parts to "roll your own."

#### POST-AES PRODUCT NEWS

Opcode Systems released its long-awaited *StudioVision* (\$995) for the Macintosh, which combines with Digidesign's Sound Tools or Audiomedia digital recording systems to let you record and manipulate audio data within the *Vision* sequencer environment. *Vision* users can upgrade to



Holland FM7202A Submixer

*StudioVision* for the \$500 difference in price. Look for a review in our next issue. In addition, Opcode is shipping Max (\$275), an icon-oriented programming language for the Macintosh, to software developers. (The company expects to release Max to consumers early in 1991.) Developed at IRCAM, the Parisian electronic music research institute, and named for electronic music pioneer Max Mathews, Max lets you construct complex applications by using click-and-drag mouse techniques to link software modules. For more on Max, see "Programming for the Rest of Us" in the July 1990 **EM**.

**Opcode Systems**  
3641 Haven Dr., Suite A  
Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010  
tel. (415) 369-8131

Holland Synthesizer introduced its 2U rack-mount, FM-series line mixers, which are designed for submixing instruments and available in several configurations. The **FM7202A** (\$1,500) is a 24-in (twelve stereo channels) by 2-out unit with two stereo auxiliary buses (sends only). Each level knob (for the main and aux buses) is a stereo pot that controls both left and right channels, so the left/right balance on each bus is the same for all channels. A master panpot sets the balance for the bus as a whole, and there are left and right master, but not channel, peak indicators. The **FM7202B** (\$1,600) is a 48×2 (24-channel) mixer with one stereo aux bus on twelve of the channels, while the **FM7202C** (\$1,700) is a 72×2 (36-channel) unit with no sends. The budget version is the single-rack space, 22×2 (11-channel), **FM2202** (\$550), which has no sends or input level controls and is designed for use with MIDI sound sources whose levels can be controlled

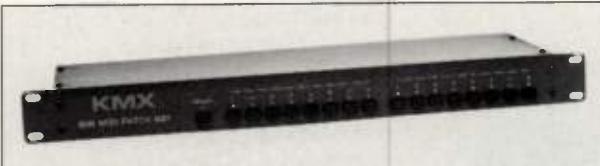
# Percussion Breakthrough!

Blast into new territory with drum sounds more powerful than anything you've ever heard before. That's because there's never been a machine like the new XD-5 from Kawai. The XD-5 is the world's first Percussion Synthesizer — giving you the hippest, hottest and most explosive percussion sounds, plus the incredible power to customize any sound any way you want.

Sound amazing? Wait 'til you hear it — loaded with 256 CD quality 16-Bit drum and percussion samples — scores of kicks, snares, toms and cymbals — more percussion instruments than you can think of, and loads more you've only dreamed about. Combine and stack them in any way, then arrange them in up to 16 different drum kits with up to 88 sounds at once. Imagine the convenience of flipping from Hip Hop, to Metal, to House to Jazz sets at the push of a button. The drum samples are recorded at a super-high bandwidth (44.1 kHz) and use an all-digital signal path for maximum fidelity. Suddenly, everybody else sounds like snap, crackle and pop.

The XD-5 is the perfect MIDI sound source for pad drum sets, sequencers, even other (wimpy) drum machines. And with a retail of only \$895.00 it's also the perfect price. So get down to your dealer, pick up an XD-5 and start making your own breakthroughs.

**KAWAI**  
Digital Magic.



KMX 8x8 MIDI Patch Bay

via MIDI volume messages. All inputs and outputs use mono, 1/4-inch, unbalanced connectors. Nominal input and output levels are +4 dBV. According to the manufacturer, frequency response is 5 Hz to 100 kHz at  $\pm 1$  dB and 20 Hz to 20 kHz at  $\pm 0.1$  dB, the S/N is -96 dBV, dynamic range is greater than 110 dB, and THD is .008% at 1 kHz.

**Key Clique (distributor)**  
3960 Laurel Canyon Blvd., #374  
Studio City, CA 91604  
tel. (818) 905-9136

KMX's 1U rack-mount 8x8 MIDI Patch Bay (\$249) lets you program MIDI signal paths from the front panel and store up to 30 patch setups in memory. Each of the eight inputs and eight outputs is controlled by its own button. To program a patch, you simply

press the button to select the source (input), then assign the outputs by pressing their buttons; there are no menus and no cursor keys. Setups can be recalled from

the front panel or via MIDI program changes, and the unit is programmable via sysex. KMX also issued a ROM update for the MIDI Central 15 X 16 MIDI patch bay. With version 1.3, you can use sysex messages to request a complete memory dump from the MIDI Central, or generate a dump from the front panel.

**KMX**  
67 W. Easy St., #134  
Simi Valley, CA 93065  
tel. (805) 582-0485

Quantar Electronics has returned from the dead and is offering an improved, battery-powered **MIDI fretboard controller** (\$1,649). The Quantar (reviewed in the October 1988 EM) uses high-frequency, sonar-type signals to scan the strings and frets, deter-

mining what note is going to be played even before the string is picked. The manufacturer claims that this technology yields tracking speeds far better than pitch-to-voltage conversion methods. The software upgrade from the original to the improved model is available for \$50, and the breath controller hardware upgrade costs \$50.

**Quantar Electronics Corp.**  
PO Box 842  
Sierra Madre, CA 91025  
tel. (818) 445-8380

Bokonon Technologies introduced *Tiresias* (\$79.95 plus \$5 s/h), an EPS editing program for the Macintosh. Unlike programs such as Passport's *Alchemy* and Digidesign's *Sound Designer*, *Tiresias* is not a waveform editor. Instead, the program controls the EPS's parameters, including layering, patch button assignments, envelopes, filters, MIDI settings, etc.

**Bokonon Technologies**  
1656 W. Farwell, Suite 1F  
Chicago, IL 60626  
tel. (312) 743-5719

## Master Your Mix With MIDI!



Affordable audio automation is here! The **MIDI MIXER 7s** is a MIDI-controlled mixer that offers seven *stereo* line inputs with bass, treble, pan, trim, and two *stereo* effects sends on each channel, all packed into an efficient, single rack-space chassis for under \$600. You can't touch that!

And you won't have to touch your rack either. The **7s** can be controlled from *any* sequencer or the wheels, sliders or levers on your MIDI keyboard or controller. Now you can record moves into your favorite sequencer to capture a fully automated mix.

The **MIDI MIXER 7s** gives you high-end features like noise gates for an ultra-quiet mix, an auxiliary stereo input/output,

and an advanced smoothing algorithm to ensure even response. A software control panel is also included.

Use the **MIDI MIXER 7s** with keyboards, guitars, tape decks, effects processors, vocals or any line level signal. Multiple units chain together for as many stereo channels as you need.

We've included a front panel headphone output with separate volume control, two stereo effects returns, and left/right master outputs. And *everything* is in stereo.

So mix it up at your local Mark of the Unicorn dealer. Call us for a detailed brochure and the authorized dealer nearest you.



Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. 222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 (617) 576-2760



# Our Mac/MIDI experts give you the perfect mix. Knowledge. Price. Service.

## Mac Classic System

- Macintosh Classic w/50 Mb Microtech HD, Apple SuperDrive, Keyboard, Mouse, & 4 Mbs of RAM
- HyperCard Software
- MultiFinder Software
- Virex Software
- Adobe Type Manager
- 10 Diskettes
- Diskette Storage Case
- 6 Outlet Surge Protector
- Mouse Pad

**CDA Price \$1,599**

Ask for Package #9102

*Call or write for our latest catalog featuring Mac, MIDI, & more!*

One CDA Plaza, P.O. Box 533, Califon, New Jersey 07830

The MIDI experts at CDA know Macintosh *and* music. They can provide you with the latest information, the best price, and excellent service on *both* computer equipment and music gear. If you haven't found the right mix from computer or music stores, come to CDA.

CDA provides the support you would expect from a local dealer, along with the convenience and economy of direct-order, by mail, fax or phone. Our ten years in the computer industry have earned us a rock-solid reputation for providing superior service and support on the finest hardware, software and accessories available.

Whether you're just getting started or you're an old pro, we will give you good sound advice. So, give us a call, toll free, and ask for Steve, Barb, Scott, Dave, or Al.

*CDA is your easy-access source for today's finest Mac & MIDI hardware, software & accessories from manufacturers such as AE, Altech, Apple, CMS, Coda, Digidesign, Dr. T's, Electronic Arts, JL Cooper, MIDiman, Mark of the Unicorn, Music Quest, Opcode, Passport, Pygraphics, SoundQuest, and Sound Source Unlimited.*

## 30 Day Money Back Guarantee

If you're not 100% satisfied with your purchase you may send it back for a hassle free refund or exchange.

## CDA Performance Guarantee

We Guarantee everything we sell to be free of defects for one full year. CDA will repair or replace the item free of charge.

## Free Freight

CDA will ship your order Free via Federal Express\* Two Day Standard Air. Orders must be over \$100, items must be under 15 lbs.

Mon-Fri 9am-10pm EST  
Saturday 9am-6pm EST  
Fax: (908) 832-9740



Ad #48-01

US/Canada  
800-526-5313

The Magic of Mac, The Power of People  
**CDA Computer Sales**

WRH

NJ/Outside US  
908-832-9004

# Neural Networks and Computer Music

By *Dave (Rudy) Trubitt and Peter Todd*

*Within the seemingly simple concept of neural networks lies the potential for computer-musician interaction on an unprecedented scale.*



MERCEDES McDONALD

I appreciate hearing my music played as I write it, and no one plays more obediently than a computer sequencer. Of course, this is also the computer's greatest weakness, since it can offer none of the vital input other musicians provide. Nevertheless, when I work alone, I've often wished my computer could make some musical decisions, rather than force me to specify every note of its performance. For instance, I'd like to play some bass lines into my system and show it some supportive drum patterns. Ideally, if I then played a bass part that I hadn't shown the system before, it would still be able to come up with something appropriate for the drums.

A new computing technique, called *neural networks*, has this human-like ability to learn by example and deal with unexpected situations. To help me better explain it to you, this month I'm joined by Peter Todd, an electronic musician and researcher in the neural network field. We'll cover the basics and talk about musical applications.

Traditional computers work serially, performing complex operations one step at a time (multitasking systems included). Neural networks, on the other hand, utilize "parallel distributed processing," achieving processing power by having a great number of simple processing units operating simultaneously. There is no "central processing unit" that must accomplish everything itself. Instead, each simple neu-

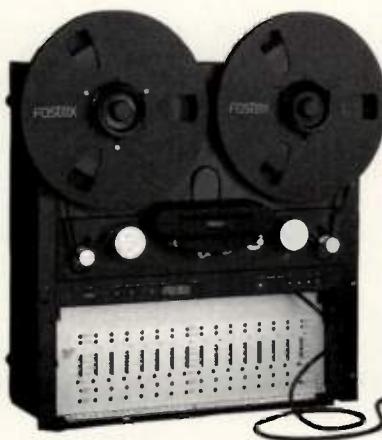
ral unit performs some small aspect of a task. The units then communicate their intermediate results to each other through a set of interconnecting links. This parallel network of cooperating units is analogous to the human brain, whose interconnected neurons also achieve their power through massed efforts.

Here's how neural nets work, in six fairly painless sentences:

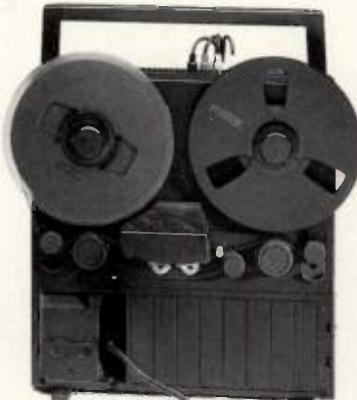
- Information, represented by numbers, is passed between units through links connecting outputs of units to inputs of others.
- Each unit can take input from several units, and can send one output value to several other units.
- Each unit's output is a function of the sum of the values of its inputs.
- Values change when passing between units, as the links connecting them are not all equal in strength; some links amplify, while others attenuate or even negate the values they pass.
- The difference in strength, or weight, of each link and the pattern of units they connect make neural networks capable of the particular computation they perform.
- These weights are determined by training the network with examples of what you want it to do.

The pattern of units and links are typically arranged in layers, with data flowing from input layers, through internal or "hidden" layers, and ultimately to output layers. The basic task of

# MIDI Spoken Here



**and here...**



**and here...**



**here, too.**

Fostex offers you by far the most sophisticated MIDI control in all of the most popular recording formats.

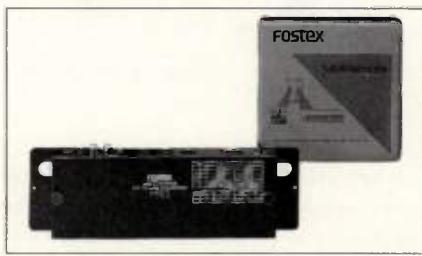
Choose either 16 - or 8 - track open reel or 4 - track cassette and Fostex lets you use MIDI commands to control the recorder via the MTC-1.

It simply plugs into the R8 or 280 and provides a bridge between SMPTE time code and MIDI time code. For the G-16, the MTC-1 is on the optional Model 8330 plug-in synchronizer card.

Dip switches allow you to set a MIDI System Exclusive address (0-16), an address-free mode and MIDI note information.

Thus truly sophisticated MIDI control\* with full system integration is now possible.

If you own an Atari™ or Macintosh™ computer, you'll make the most of MIDI control with Midi-Remote™ - a Fostex Desk Accessory. In addition to standard tape transport and monitoring control, the software will let you select tracks, locate and loop among ten cue points, automatically punch-in/out, set zone limits, display MIDI time code and generate SMPTE code (all 4 formats).



\* The 280/MTC-1 interface does not offer all of the functions available with the open reel interface. • Atari and Macintosh are registered trademarks.

© 1990 Fostex Corporation of America

The Macintosh software works with Performer and Master Tracks Pro. The Atari software works with Master Tracks Pro and Dr. T's KCS.

Steinberg's Cuebase sequencer has a device driver for the MTC-1 and 8330 built-in, so you don't need MidiRemote software with it.

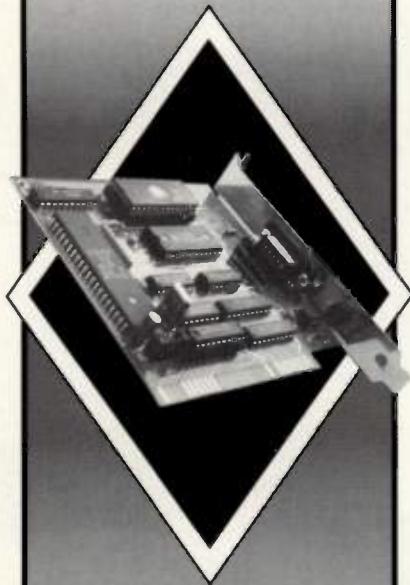
As with all computer interfacing certain restrictions apply. So check the details at your local Fostex Dealer or call Fostex.

No other tape recorder company offers a better combination of hardware and software.

# Fostex®

15431 Blackburn Avenue  
Norwalk, CA 90650  
(213) 921-1112

# IBM MIDI for Less!



## The PC MIDI Card

The most cost effective  
MPU-401 compatible MIDI  
interface for IBM and  
compatibles

- MPU-401 compatible to run over 100 music programs
- Popularly priced
- Music Quest quality
- Easy installation
- MIDI metronome beat reference
- Utility and diagnostic software included
- Designed and manufactured in the U.S.

call toll free, U.S. & Canada  
**1-800-876-1376**  
for technical info, call  
**1-214-881-7408**



**Music Quest, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 260963  
Plano, TX 75026  
FAX: (214) 881-7408

## • COMPUTER MUSICIAN

any neural network is to take some pattern from its input, modify it by passing it through itself, and output the result.

### A MUSICAL EXAMPLE

For instance, let's say you wanted to transform rock rhythms into a reggae feel. First, a structure for representing and processing the data must be devised. Here's one way to do that: A unit with a value of 1.0 could represent a hard drum hit, a value of 0.5 a soft hit, and 0.0 a rest. If we limit the complexity of the rhythms to eighth-note patterns, eight units on the input and output layers would allow the network to hold a whole bar at once (see Fig. 1). A layer of hidden links and units will probably be required to perform the rhythmic transformation, but the methods used to pick them are too complex to get into here. Materials for further study will be cited shortly. Note that the weight, or strength, of the links is not set by the user; these will be established during training.

We now have a network structured to work with bar-long eighth note rhythmic patterns; but before it can be used, it must be trained. To do so, we must supply some rock rhythms and corresponding examples of the "reggae-ized" version of each. Note that we never have to formulate a set of rules describing the similarities and differences of the two styles. Instead, all we have to do is supply the examples (called a "training set"), and the network will do the rest.

### LET THE TRAINING BEGIN!

A neural network trains itself by processing a sample input through itself, and comparing its result to the "correct" example from the training set. The difference between these two is used to calculate an error factor. More examples are processed while monitoring the error factor to see if the network's performance is improving. Errors are reduced by adjusting the weights using a "gradient descent" method, which tries to make the error

go down as quickly as possible. This method can be likened to a ball rolling downhill via the steepest slope. When the gradient descent reaches the bottom, the network's output should match those given in the "training set." If not, the gradient descent may be stuck like a ball trapped in a rut on the side of a mountain above the valley floor. Should this happen, the weights of the links can be randomized, and the process started over. After training, the network can process unfamiliar examples in real-time and will produce output in the style of the training set.

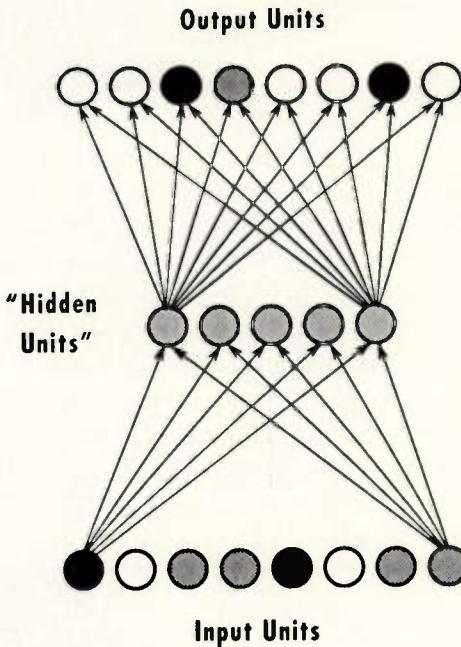


FIG.1: An example network for "reggae-izing" a rock rhythm pattern, using eight input units, five hidden units, and eight output units. Each unit represents one eighth-note. White units are rests, gray means soft hit, and black means accent. A rock rhythm is shown going in at the input units, and a corresponding reggae rhythm is produced at the outputs. Only some of the connections between the units in the three layers are shown here.

### ALGORITHMIC COMPOSITION

So what else could be done musically with this? Instead of processing rhythms, we could process melodies. For instance, a network could be trained to embellish plain melodies in a style characteristic of another culture. Another interesting application uses neural networks to combine two different styles into a hybrid containing elements of both. For in-



## Cheetah MS7P

MIDI Controller Keyboard

- 88 Full-size weighted keys
- 8 User-definable zones
- MIDI echo, delay and arpeggio
- 100 Performance memories
- 4 Independent MIDI outputs
- 4 Levels of programmable note multi-layering
- 3 Controller wheels
- MIDI Input and merge facility
- MIDI Clock with internal/external stop/start

*Distributed in the United States by Jessico  
Wheaton, MD 800-458-5515*

### • COMPUTER MUSICIAN

take all night or longer on personal computers.

Other problems? Designing the structure of a network is still something of a black art, and currently, small networks don't scale into big networks very well. Researchers are trying to find ways to move from small example problems to more realistically sized ones, but so far most applications have been fairly small.

If you want to get your hands on a neural network, pick up a copy of *Explorations in Parallel Distributed Processing: A Handbook of Models, Programs, and Exercises*, by James L. McClelland and David E. Rumelhart, MIT Press/Brown Books, 1988. The book comes in both IBM PC and Mac versions, each containing disks with software that lets you run and experiment with examples discussed in the book. Note that the examples are general, and not specifically musical in nature. You can play with the supplied networks without programming skills, but to adapt them to musical applications you're going to need independence, ambition, and C programming skills.

For reading material specifically on musical applications of this technology, check out two issues of the *Computer Music Journal* that focus on the topic: 13(3) and 13(4), Fall and Winter 1989. Also, a new book called *Music and Connectionism* will be available next spring from MIT press (Cambridge, MA). Edited by Peter Todd and Gareth Loy, the book's sixteen chapters will include introductions to neural networks and computer music research, sections on perception and cognition, and applications including composition and performance, and more. Also included is a discussion of the artistic merits of this type of approach in music.

Which brings us to this: How do we really want to use computers in music? Is it desirable or even appropriate to delegate creative aspects of music making to our tools? What is the role of the computer in this process: collaborator or servant? We'd like to hear your thoughts; it's a topic we'll return to soon.

**Peter Todd** has been in school since 1968. When not wiring brains for music, he spends his time evolving simulated creatures to do his bidding and write his thesis. **Rudy Trubitt** forgot to get a college degree after his high school graduation. Now he's too crabby to get one, but he enjoys visiting Peter on campus.

**RING IN THE NEW**

**FREE GIFT!** WITH MOST PURCHASES. FOX (813) 238-5443  
**1 THOROUGHBRED MUSIC** (813) 237-5597

WHY DO BUSINESS WITH  
THE SOUTH'S LARGEST RETAILER?  
VOLUME, VARIETY, SERVICE.

**A MUSICAL DEPARTMENT STORE**  
KEYBOARDS, ELECTRONICS, PERCUSSION, STAGE  
2204 EAST HILLSBOROUGH AVENUE, TAMPA, FLORIDA 33610  
TO PLACE AN ORDER, CALL THE TOLL-FREE  
OPERATOR FOR OUR NUMBER.



## Some day, they'll make a digital rack processor small enough to wear on your strap.

**They did.** Those incredible engineers at Zoom have created an amazingly powerful, compact digital multi-effects processor and personal headphone studio that makes everything else obsolete.

The tiny but powerful ZOOM 9002 is crammed with an arsenal of guitar effects: Compression, Tube-Type Analog Distortion, EQ, Pitch Shift, Phaser, Flanger, Chorus, two Digital Delays and two

Digital Reverbs. And each one has the 16 bit CD-quality sound you'd only expect from a digital rack processor at least three times bigger and more expensive.

Unlike other Walkman-type devices, the 9002 is built with total mechanical integrity. Its oversized memory holds 20 preset programs and 24 customized user programs. You can play up to six effects at once. And the 9002's guitar remote

controller lets you step through programs on stage without stepping on anything.

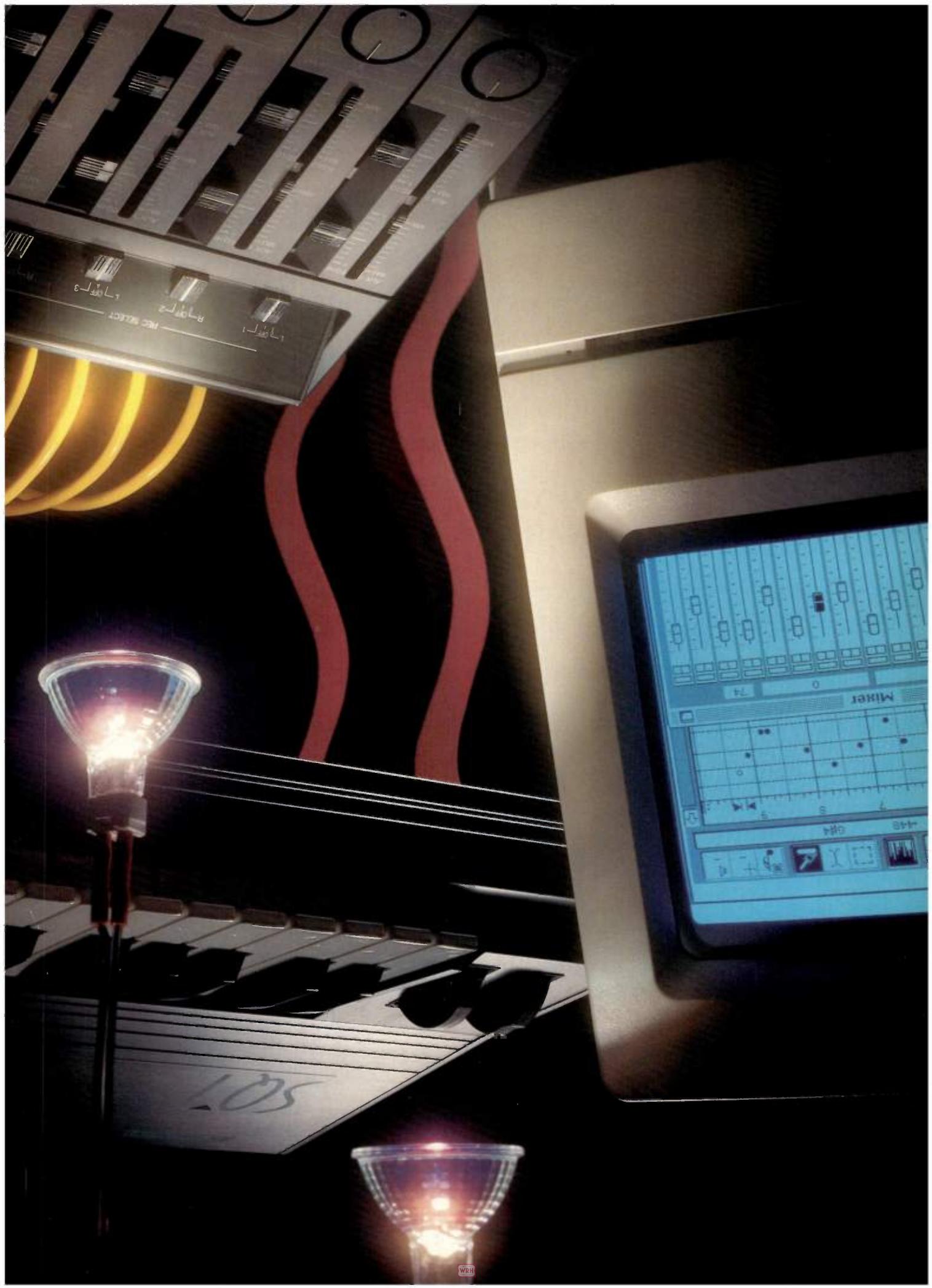
The 9002 easily fastens to belt, strap and other body parts. You can play along with a cassette or use it as a tuner/metronome.

Yes, they really thought of everything. The only question is whether the rest of the world is ready to Zoom forward with the 9002.

**Catch us if you can.**

**ZOOM**

385 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite #7, South San Francisco, CA 94080



# UNVEILING THE MYSTERY

## The Basics of Electronic Music

*Don't panic! If you need help with the everyday terminology of electronic musical equipment, here's a Quick Start tutorial.*

If you're getting started in electronic music, you may find yourself wading through a morass of buzzwords—multitimbral, polyphony, looping, quantization, graphic editing, etc.—that seem to have little or no connection to music-making. Too often, articles and manufacturers' brochures assume you already understand terms and ideas that aren't obvious. Don't be intimidated; most of the fundamental ideas aren't as difficult as they appear at first. With a little effort and a solid dose of patience, you can learn the basics, start selecting your gear, and get on with making music.

The electronic music-making process can be explained in terms of two broad categories: the equipment used to create and play sounds and the tools used to organize the sounds into complete musical compositions. Electronic music systems of today most often include elements of both.

Electric and amplified acoustic instruments

generate sound acoustically, i.e., using strings, reeds, and other devices that directly cause wave vibrations in a medium such as air or water. There are several ways—magnetic pickups and microphones are two common examples—to convert the sonic waves to an analogous electrical signal whose waveform is a copy of the sound wave. Electronic (as distinguished from "electric") musical instruments don't create sound per se; they use a circuit to generate the electrical signals directly. The sound is created when a speaker transforms the electrical signal into sound waves.

The archetypal electronic musical instrument is the synthesizer. Synthesis is a broad term that refers to the creation of sound by any electronic technique. Because their sound is generated "synthetically," rather than "naturally," electronic instruments were dubbed "synthesizers." (For background information on the development of electronic musical instruments, see the December 1990 "From The Top" column.) The structure and sounds of synthesizers vary widely. Some have their own keyboards, some don't.

Synthesizers are characterized by malleability: Because the sound is created from scratch, it can be modified (modulated) drastically, even as the instrument is being played. The

# NOW YOU CAN LEASE DIGITAL BY THE MONTH FOR THE PRICE OF RENTING ANALOG BY THE DAY.\*

The Fostex D-20 operates just like the most expensive analog open reel 2-channel recorders with SMPTE/EBU capability, and now we're offering a lease program which makes it easy for you to have all the benefits of even better performance at lower rates (see details below).

With the D-20 professional digital audio master recorder, you can post-stripe time code on an existing DAT tape (recorded on any DAT machine), or you can record time code and stereo audio on the D-20 and play that tape back on any other DAT machine with complete compatibility.

The 20-pin **synchronizer** port allows interface with all the popular synchronizer systems (ours included) and there's an RS-422 port for control which requires serial communication. There's an external sync input for composite video, plus Word Sync Input and Output capability - all standard on the D-20.



Because of our 4-head recording system the D-20 features **off-the-tape monitoring** so that you'll always know exactly what you have on tape - a very important feature considering the DAT's ability to record for two straight hours (no more multiple reels and alignment hassles).

You'll be able to control all transport functions by remote control—including **punch-in/out**. Built-in cross-fade timing gives you seamless punches. There's

even a pitch control complete with digital read-out.

Most important of all, the D-20 sounds great. It records and reproduces all the music completely, faithfully, and better than analog alternatives. So plug into the digital master recorder that has the professional features you need now at a price you can afford now.

\* The analog recorder referenced is the Studer A-80 1/2" with 3-track head nest; the price comparison is based on option (A) below and an average of published rates of major audio rental companies for the Studer.

#### Details of the D-20 Lease Program:

- A simple one page application is all that's required.
- Maximum 48 hour turnaround approval.
- Two attractive payment schedules: (A) \$199.70 per month, 60 months, first and last payments in advance: 10% purchase option. (B) \$287.20 per month, 36 months, first and last payments in advance; 10% purchase option.
- Please note that this lease with option to purchase is not offered through Fostex Corporation. All documents and associated paperwork will be completed by **Signet Lease Group**. Call them directly at (215) 783-6666.
- High approval rating in the audio industry.

**D-20**  
**Digital Master Recorder**  
**Fostex**

## ● MYSTERY

strength of synthesis is that wild, dramatic, and often other-worldly sounds can be created easily, and a variety of techniques can be used to bring a sense of dynamics and "animation" to sound. A weakness (if it can be considered that) is that the sounds are often manifestly electronic, and it can be difficult to realistically simulate the sounds of familiar instruments.

### SAMPLING AND SAMPLE PLAYBACK

If you wish to use the sounds of acoustic instruments such as piano, guitar, brass, or orchestral strings, sampling technology is the way to go. Instruments of this type can faithfully re-create complex timbres that are difficult or impossible to achieve with current synthesis methods.

A sample is a short recording of sound, just like the recordings on CDs or cassettes. It may be the sound of a single flute playing a quiet B-flat, or the sound of thunder in a downpour. Today's sampler is a microprocessor-based device that records sounds either with a microphone or directly from a

line-level sound source, stores them as digital (computer) data, and plays them back each time a sound is triggered. The sample is played back at different rates to transpose the original recording to the desired pitch (just like changing the speed of a record player) so that a single sample can be played across a musical keyboard.

This method works well, but transposing an instrument by too large an interval can seriously distort the nature of the sound. To prevent this effect, several recordings of different pitches are used to cover the full range of the instrument. Most sample-based instruments use this technique, which is known as multisampling.

Samplers allow you to record sounds of your own. This gives you extra flexibility, but sampling is a difficult and time-consuming art, and you should consider whether you have a real need for this capability. Samplers often are considerably more expensive than instruments that only play back pre-recorded sample libraries. The payoff, of course, is that you won't be limited

to pre-recorded samples. If you want to fold, spindle, and mutilate recorded sound (after the manner of rap and *musique concrète*), samplers are the way to go. Even if you're not doing your own sampling, there are excellent (and very extensive) sample libraries available. In any case, you should be prepared to spend a lot more time organizing and tweaking your sound materials if you use a "real" sampler.

A popular type of instrument today is the so-called "sample-playback synth," which plays back pre-recorded (sampled) sounds and usually includes many of the sound-processing capabilities of synthesis. On some older instruments (such as the Mellotron, made famous by the Beatles), the sound actually was recorded on a piece of tape that was played each time the particular key was hit. Modern machines generally contain a sizable library of sampled sounds in permanent computer memory so you can start playing music immediately at power-up. Some sample-playback machines let you add more sounds from a computer, or with

## Syncman™ and MIDI Time Window™ Sync to new heights!

**Syncman and Syncman Plus (w/SMPTE to Song Pointer conversion):** Dollar for Dollar, more features than any other MIDI sync box. Reads and writes all SMPTE formats, converts SMPTE to MTC or DTL, supports Song Pointer Sync, JAM syncs in SMPTE & Song Pointer modes, even duplicates any sync stripe. **Syncman Plus** adds SMPTE to Song Pointer conversion for syncing any sequencer to SMPTE including MMT-8, M1, W-30 and Cakewalk to name a few.

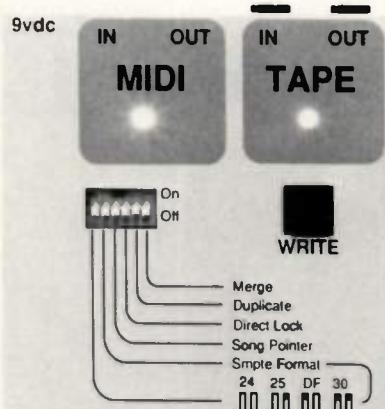
**MIDI Time Window:** The first SMPTE-MTC-Direct Time Lock/Song Pointer display and SMPTE "Hit" recorder for professional or home studios. Works with any sequencer or MIDI sync box including **Syncman**, **Syncman Plus**, PPS-1, Time Machine, Studio 3 and MIDI Time Piece.

*And we guarantee it!* All Midiman products carry a lifetime warranty and are backed by a seven day-a-week technical support "helpline": (818) 794-4098. Give us a call!



**midiman**™  
Guaranteed for life.

30 North Raymond Avenue, Suite 505, Pasadena, CA 91103 Tel.: (818) 449-8838 Fax.: (818) 449-9480



Syncman/Syncman Plus

**SYNCFMAN™**

**(800) 969-6434**

## ● MYSTERY

memory cards or chips, but they can't record audio. Because sample-playback instruments combine many of the strengths of sampling (real sounds) with those of synthesis (malleability), these instruments often prove to be the best of both worlds and are an excellent choice for the first-time buyer.

Many drum machines and piano modules use sample-playback technology (although some use synthesized sounds). Drum machines usually in-

clude their own sequencers (discussed later), which allow them to produce not just sounds, but complete rhythmic grooves. Although general-purpose sample-playback devices usually include drums and piano, you may get higher quality with an instrument dedicated to that purpose, and many of these are attractively priced. If you intend to use piano or drums extensively, it may be worth your while to investigate these dedicated modules.

## CONTROLLERS

One critical concept in electronic music is that the thing that makes a sound is separate from the thing the performer uses to play the sound. The most common "controller" today is the piano-style keyboard. Many synths and samplers include their own keyboard, but the keyboard is a triggering mechanism, not the part that makes sounds. In other words, a keyboard synthesizer consists of two components combined into one: a keyboard controller and a sound source. Many instruments omit the keyboard entirely and are designed to be played from external controllers (keyboard or otherwise). These "sound modules" often come in the form of rack-mount boxes. The combination of a controller and sound module is functionally equivalent to a keyboard with built-in sounds.

When a key is pressed on a modern keyboard controller, a message is sent to the sound source (whether synth or sampler) that tells the source to play that particular note. When the key is lifted, another message is sent that tells the sound source to stop playing.

Keyboards are by no means the only kind of controller (although they are certainly the most common). Electronic instruments can be played using guitar controllers; wind controllers that resemble saxophones, recorders, or clarinets; percussion controllers; computer controllers (joystick, keyboard, mouse, etc.); and a variety of unconventional instruments (such as Buchla's Thunder, reviewed in the August 1990 EM). These devices produce no sound of their own, but generate messages that are used to "play" remote sound modules and control an increasing selection of other devices, including mixers and effects processors.

You can remote-control a fair-sized studio from a keyboard, computer, or other controller by connecting the controller to the sound modules and other gear using MIDI. (MIDI is explained in this month's "From The Top" column, on p.74.) In brief, MIDI is a way for electronic musical equipment of many types (including personal computers) to exchange messages, using standardized cables. MIDI can do far more than just trigger sound modules; as you'll see, it's the source of an enormous amount of musical power.

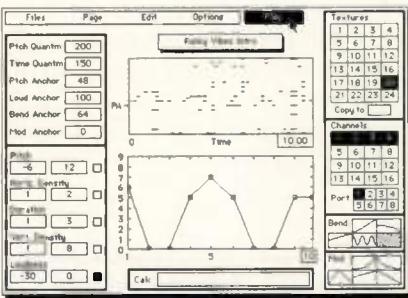
Non-keyboard ("alternative") controllers often allow the performer a

# Sound Globs



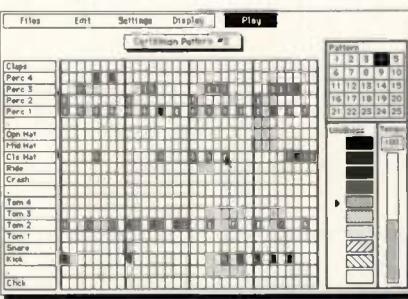
How does it feel to have real-time control over every aspect of your music?

"Wonderful" "Awesome"  
"Meaty" "Vast"  
"Engaging" "Important"  
"Generous" "Snappy"  
"Fun" "Powerful"  
"Instructive" "Ingenious"  
"Rewarding" "Unique"



# drummer

There's simply no easier way to create exciting drum patterns.



## Call for a free demo pack!

For the IBM PC and Yamaha C1.  
Sound Globs: \$175<sup>00</sup> Drummer: \$79<sup>95</sup>

P. O. Box 391 • Burlington, MA 01803 • 617-229-9942



# MUSICPRINTER PLUS 4.0

## The Musician's tool for the 90's

### **SPECIAL NOTE to Composers, Arrangers, Teachers and Students:**

musicPrinter Plus 4.0 is light-years ahead of other music notation/performance packages. You owe it to yourself to call and get our \$10 demo packet and try this outstanding package before you invest 50 100 times that amount in the wrong program.



- **Acclaimed power, elegance, speed and intuitive ease of use**
- **Real-time and step-time MIDI input or direct entry with mouse or cursor keys**
- **Direct editing and instant rejustification, transposition and part extraction**
- **High resolution laser, dot-matrix, ink jet printing of both scores and extracted parts - no Postscript required! Wide-carriage support for large scores**
- **Powerful MIDI performance from your score**
- **Best product support in the business**

### **NEW features for 4.0**

- **Direct conversion of standard MIDI files to notation; create standard MIDI files from notation**
- **MIDI SYNCH**
- **SMPTE, FSK and CLS synchronization for recording**
- **A "swing" performance mode**
- **Many new editing and printing enhancements**



Temporal Acuity Products, Inc.  
300 - 120th Avenue N.E., Building 1, Suite 200  
Bellevue, Washington 98005

1-800-426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

Software for  
**IBM**  
and  
**Compatible**  
Computers



The Yamaha WX7 Wind MIDI Controller offers an alternative to keyboards.

good deal of real-time ("live") control over timbre, rivaling the expressive control of conventional acoustic instruments. This control has a huge impact on the character of the sound. I once heard a friend play a MIDI wind controller solo that I would have sworn was played with a real saxophone. When I asked him what sampler he used to create such a realistic effect, I was told he used a very inexpensive synthesizer. His playing, especially his skilled use of the instrument's pitch bend and breath

control, made the difference between a cheap imitation and compelling, expressive realism.

MIDI keyboards are not without their own expressive capabilities, however. Many instruments feature velocity sensitivity: The faster a key is pressed down, the greater that note's velocity. Typically, the synth or sampler sound is programmed such that higher velocities make the sound brighter, louder, or both. The velocity is transmitted along with the "note-on" message.

In addition to velocity, many instruments offer aftertouch ("pressure") control. This triggers when you press down on the key after the note has been struck, and often is used for adding effects such as vibrato or orchestral swells. There are two variations: When you trigger channel aftertouch, pressing one key

affects all keys; polyphonic aftertouch triggers individually for each key.

Wheels, or joysticks, can be used to bend pitch up or down, or allow other modifications of the sound (depending on how you program the controller and the synth or sampler). They're often used to introduce vibrato, the effect a violinist obtains by wiggling his/her finger on a string. Breath controllers (small, whistle-like devices that the player blows into) are less common, but very effective, especially for emulations of wind and brass instruments.

Pitch bend, modulation, and breath control are standardized messages that can be transmitted over MIDI and are recognized by most sound-producing modules. A number of other controllers, including pedals, sliders, and switches, are supported by various instruments. Since these controls can be changed after a note has been struck, they enable the musician to shape the timbre of a note or

# Computers & Music

Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

800-767-6161

Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers, Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982

Call or write for our 68 page catalog

Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Vision	Performer
Hip Software	Composer
EZ Vision	Music Prose
Avalon	StudioVision
Turtle Beach	Cubase
Audio Media	Creator
Deck	Notator
Music Printer Plus	Finale
Atari	Roland
Emu	Yamaha
MicroWave	Kawai
Proteus	Cakewalk
Doctor T	SMPTE
Synthworks	Sampler Editors
Hard Disks	Synth Editors
CD's for samplers	MIDI Interfaces
Educational Software	Digital Audio
Beyond	Galaxy
Pocket	Sequencer Plus
Altech	Score
Alchemy	Encore
Sybil	Mastertracks
Max	Sequencers
Sound Designer	Books
TurboSynth	Practica Musica
MIDI Files	Harmony Grid
LAPC	SampleVision
Listen	XOR
The Director	MacRecorder
Farralon	Sideman
Sound Globes	Ars Nova
Texture	Music Quest
Sonata	Mac Proteus
Note Writer II	ConcertWare
Sound Exciter	Ad Lib

# NOW THIS CHANGES EVERYTHING.



If you want to sound like everyone else, go right on ahead. You'll have plenty of company.

But if you want to take the music you make and make it all your own, you'll have to change just a little. With the Yamaha TG33 Tone Generator. A perfect way to not only have more sounds, but to give them your fingerprints.

The TG33 has unique new voices. There's 32 note, 64 element polyphony. 196 internal voices, of which you can play 16 at one time.

And the TG33 gives you the power of Vector technology—so you can delicately stir both the FM and AWM sounds together—and get rich, gutsy, unique, completely



50-stage voice and detune Vector.

personal sounds captured intuitively, straight from your brain.

The TG33 is rack mountable.

Or keyboard mountable, if you like to tweak voices, effects and volume on the fly. It's totally programmable, while being remarkably easy to use or edit. It has a collection of built-in effects. It looks different.

It is different.

And it's irresistibly inexpensive. Which means that whatever else you planned to do today, you'll be running down to see your Yamaha dealer instead.

See? The TG33 is changing things already.

**YAMAHA**

## ● MYSTERY

phrase in ways not possible with acoustic keyboard instruments.

### POLYPHONIC VERSUS MULTITIMBRAL

A standard feature of modern electronic instruments is the ability to play multiple notes at one time. This seems obvious, but not so long ago, synthesizers were limited to single melodic lines. Even today, synths and samplers are limited in the number of polyphonic (simultaneous) notes, or "voices," they can produce. This is an important fac-

tor to consider when selecting an instrument for a particular purpose.

Current electronic instruments usually have somewhere between sixteen and 32-voice polyphony. This may seem to be a lot, but multiple voices often are combined to produce thicker, richer, and more interesting sounds. This greatly reduces the number of notes available.

Most instruments today also provide the capability of producing different sounds (timbres) at the same time. In essence, they work as several indepen-

dent instruments in one. This "multitimbral" capability is especially important when using sequencing (discussed later) to compose music with multiple instrumental parts. Multitimbral use puts much greater demands on the polyphonic capacity of an instrument. Because these separate sounds are produced by a single device, they are known as "virtual instruments," existing in function but not in physical space.

Multitimbral sound generators allow independent control of each of these virtual instruments, as if each one had its own keyboard. MIDI provides this ability by addressing each virtual instrument on any of sixteen separate MIDI "channels." Every MIDI message sent by a controller contains an "address" that defines the MIDI channel. Notes received only are played by an instrument (or instruments) that has been assigned to that channel. Multitimbral sound modules are able to receive on multiple MIDI channels, allowing each virtual instrument to play separately. If you are interested in using a sequencer to create a "band at your fingertips" (see below), multitimbral instruments can be extremely valuable.

Even in "live" performance, many instruments allow you to split and layer different sounds. In layering, two different, complementary sounds are played together whenever a key is depressed. This is useful for creating rich, complex sounds. You might, for instance, layer a bell sound with strings for a ballad, combine strings with brass for an orchestral effect, or blend nameless synth sounds to get a huge, new timbre.

Splitting a keyboard means that, instead of playing all of the sounds on each key, the keyboard is divided into ranges, each of which plays a different sound. The range from the lowest C to B below middle C, for instance, might be assigned to play a bass sound, while middle C to the top of the keyboard might trigger an electric piano.

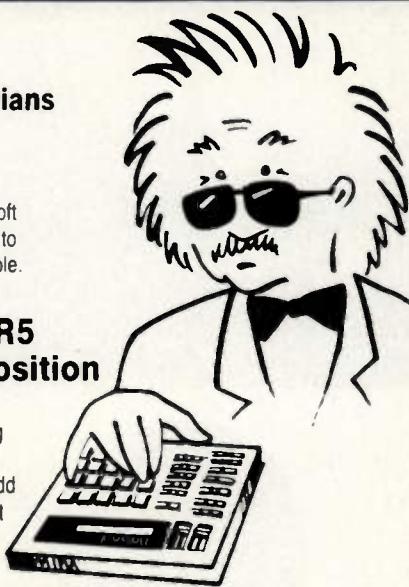
## RockKit Scientists Humanize the Roland R8 & R5 Bringing You the Ultimate in MIDI Software.

### NEW RockKit-R8 and RockKit-R5 Editor/Librarians

These amazing, ultra-sophisticated editor/librarians put you in command of the Roland R8 and R5 Human Rhythm composers. Running under the new Microsoft Windows 3.0, RockKit-R8 and R5 now bring to the PC what only MAC users thought possible.

### RockKit-R8 and RockKit-R5 Serious Rhythm Composition

Enjoy a new level of "humanization". By utilizing easy to use graphical programming tools such as the advanced Rhythm Composer/Arranger, RockKit-R8 and R5 finally add the "human feel" to your programming that the R8 and R5 brought to your music.



### TAP INTO THESE IMPRESSIVE FEATURES, NOW!

- Advanced interactive editing windows for all R8/R5 data.
- Integrated Project/Library Manager.
- Intuitive graphical Rhythm Composer/Arranger.
- "Drum Kits" for working with selected groups of instruments.
- "Smart MIDI" for auto note number assignment from any external controller.
- MIDI file compatible sequence data.

Also coming from our labs: RockKits for the Roland R8M and Alesis HR16

### ORDER NOW.

I don't want to be Einstein anymore! Send me my

RockKit-R8 for \$189.95  
 RockKit-R5 for \$169.95  
plus \$3.50 shipping/handling.  
 Enclosed check/money order.

Bill to my  Visa  Mastercard  
Number

Expires

NAME

STREET

CITY

STATE  ZIP

Mail To: SYNECTICS, Suite 457  
63 Calle De Industrias,  
San Clemente, CA 92672 Or Call: (714) 498-7515

### SIGNAL PROCESSING

Effects and other types of signal processing are an integral part of electronic music production. Most people have found that judicious use of processing greatly enhances the effect that electronic sounds have on the listener. Think of such processing as the icing on the cake, the finishing touch that brings extra life to a sound.

Reverberation is the most commonly

# How Much Incentive Do You Need To Start Your Own SampleNET™ Library?

## **What is SampleNET anyway?**

SampleNET puts the most popular samples from the Prosonus CD library into your hands through a unique user's group just for musicians. When you join SampleNET you'll get a terrific new member's package. Plus, you'll receive monthly opportunities to dramatically expand your SampleNET library with more hassle-free, time-saving, ready-to-use, pre-edited, pre-looped, pre-mapped and pre-patched samples. Based on product demand, SampleNET supports samplers from Akai, Roland, Ensoniq, E-mu, Korg, Casio, Dynacord, Sequential Circuits and Yamaha.

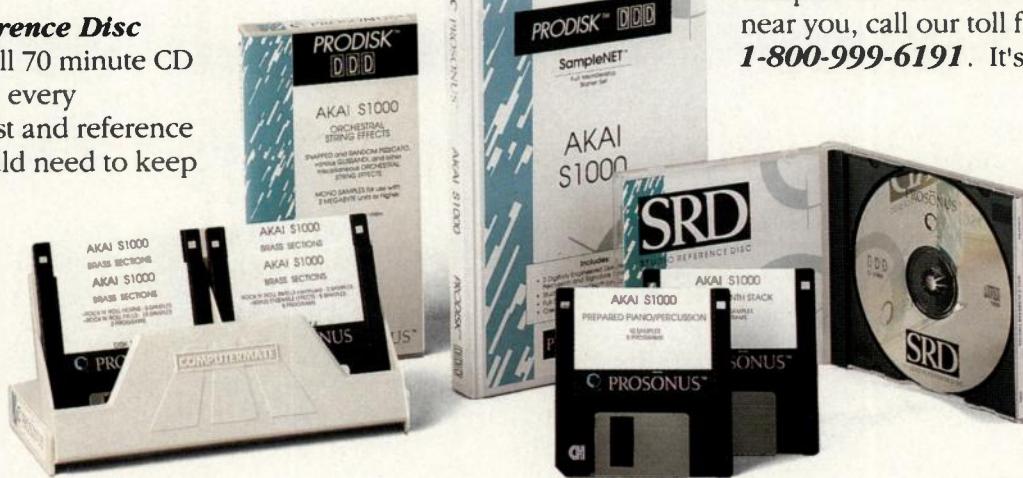
## **What's the new member package?**

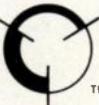
It's real simple. Here's what you get:

**Prodisk DDD** - The only true all digital samples, originally captured using the remarkable Sony PCM 1630 two track digital recorder. You get two complete sets, special editions loaded with percussion and effects samples *plus* a Prosonus signature synth stack.

## **Studio Reference Disc**

**(SRD)** - A full 70 minute CD with virtually every diagnostic test and reference tone you could need to keep your system in top running condition.



**PROSONUS** 

11126 Weddington Street / North Hollywood, CA 91601 / (818) 766-5221 / Fax (818) 766-6098

WRH

**SampleNET Newsletter** - A quarterly publication with articles by noted authors like Craig Anderton, Jeff Rona, Mike Marans and Tim Tully, designed to keep you up to date on the latest sampling trends and technology. And every month, you'll receive a complete listing of all new Prodisk sets - *available only through SampleNET*.

**Big Discounts** - Up to 10% on each additional SampleNET Prodisk you purchase, and every 6th Prodisk is absolutely free.

**Bigger Discounts** - Up to 40% on sampler peripherals, like blank diskettes and 44-Meg removable hard disk cartridges.

## **What's it cost and how do I join?**

With a suggested retail value of \$225.00 on just the Prodisks and Studio Reference Disc alone, the membership price of \$149.95 immediately saves you over 30%. Combined with the newsletter's up-to-the-minute information, new Prodisk introductions and added discounts, the bargain should be obvious.

Joining is easy. To place your SampleNET order or find a dealer near you, call our toll free number, **1-800-999-6191**. It's that simple.



# Serious Notation Software For A Not-So-Serious Price.

## MUSICPROSE 2.0

Coda presents MusicProse™ 2.0 — the intuitive, easy-to-use software that's also easy on your budget.

Developed from the same technology as Finale®, MusicProse notates real-time performances from any MIDI instrument, and accurately transcribes standard MIDI files. MusicProse also has flexible notation features like moveable dynamics and articulation marks, easy slur and crescendo editing, and superior page layout capabilities. You can even share files with both

Finale Macintosh and Finale PC.

Now MusicProse 2.0 offers up to 32 staves and includes part extraction features. It also ships with Petrucci and Seville Type 1 printer fonts, so your music symbols and guitar fingerboards will look even better.

But that's not the end of it. At Coda we keep on improving our products year after year. Because we're as serious about notation as you are.

Call 1-800-843-2066 for information and for the name of your nearest MusicProse Dealer. (Demo disks available.)

MusicProse 2.0. More features for the money, for your MIDI instrument, Macintosh® computer, PostScript® or non-PostScript printer. Suggested retail price: \$399.

THE LEADER IN  
MUSIC NOTATION SOFTWARE

**MusicProse™** 

©1990 Coda Music Software,  
1101 East 79th St., Mpls., MN 55425  
In MN, call 612 854 1288. FAX: 612 854 4631

## ● MYSTERY

used form of effects processing. It is frequently used to add realism and a sense of space to electronic sound. Used in large amounts, the effect is the kind of wash decay that you hear after clapping your hands in a large room, or singing in a stairwell. Used more subtly, reverberation simply gives the impression that a sound has been performed in a real space.

Delay is sometimes confused with reverb. Delay consists of one or more discrete repetitions of the original sound. At longer delay times (a half of a second or more), the effect is like hearing echoes across a canyon. At shorter times, delay can enhance the rhythmic qualities of a sound, while still shorter times can be used to "thicken" the sound or increase the listener's sense of space in a stereo listening situation.

Chorusing introduces slight amounts of detuning into a sound, making it thicker and warmer. String sections and choirs, which feature a number (chorus) of sound sources that are slightly out of tune, were the inspiration for this effect.

Distortion, so often coupled with guitars, is an example of signal processing that takes the original sound in a completely new direction. Used judiciously, distortion effects can add an organic sense to synthesized textures. By introducing small amounts of chaos into sound, it can be made to seem more dynamic, full of motion.

There are many excellent and affordable effects modules on the market. Some of these stand-alone effects provide only one type of signal processing, while others can produce any of a number of different effects, from reverb to distortion—or even several different effects at once. Today, many instruments include built-in effects as part of the sound-producing process.

## SEQUENCING AND COMPOSITION

Now that you've assembled the means of making sound electronically, you may be interested in arranging those sounds into finished musical compositions. You can use traditional audio recording (as discussed in "Multitrack Recording: The EM Primer," on p.44) to do this, but modern electronic music offers another unique solution: the sequencer.

Sequencing is a process of recording the events and gestures of a musical

performance, as opposed to recording the actual sounds of the instruments. This information can be played back to the instruments so they respond exactly as if the physical controllers were being played. You could think of it as the difference between a player-piano roll and a tape of a piano being played. The incredible twist is that once recorded, the performance becomes astonishingly malleable: Sequences can be extensively edited. The parts can be assigned to different "instruments" (try that riff with a flute instead of a trumpet), sections extended or rearranged, wrong notes corrected, rhythms tightened, and tempos changed. The sequencer is to the tape recorder as the word processor is to the typewriter.

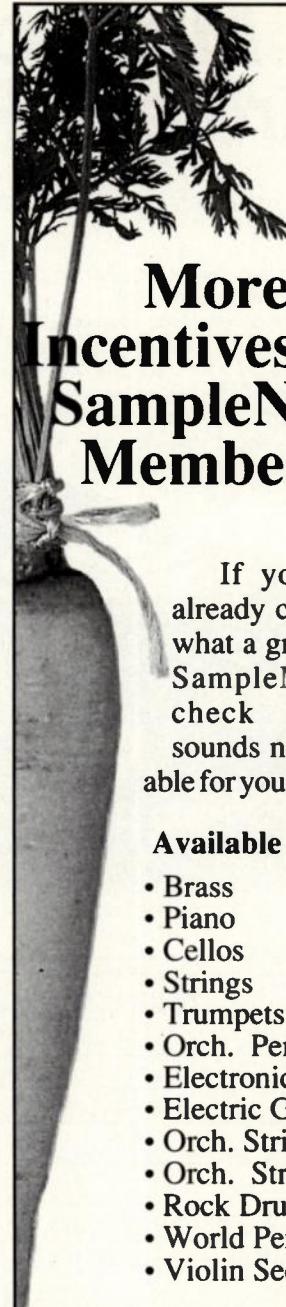
In addition to transcribing live performances, sequencers can be used to compose passages that are too rhythmically complex for you to play. Step entry lets you enter each note individually (a step at a time), precisely specifying the timing and dynamics.

Sequencers come as dedicated hardware boxes, or as computer programs. Many operate within the realm of MIDI, recording the messages transmitted by controllers and retransmitting them to a network of sound modules. Some are enclosed in self-contained "workstations" that include sound-generation, sequencing, and sometimes signal-processing in a single package.

## INSTRUMENTS AND TRACKS

Sequencers often are organized to present music as a number of tracks, in a manner similar to a multitrack tape recorder. You can record these tracks one by one, building up a composition until you have an orchestra of virtual musicians blazing away on their virtual instruments. Hardware sequencers usually have a relatively small number of tracks, often eight or twelve; computer-based sequencers frequently feature from 64 to hundreds of tracks.

Sixty-four may seem like a ridiculously large number of tracks (especially since MIDI only has sixteen different channels). However, it can be convenient to assign several tracks to control different aspects of a single instrument. For instance, multiple tracks can be used to place each sound of a drum kit on its own track, so that each may be edited independently. You can keep "performance" data such as patch



## More Incentives For SampleNET Members.

If you're not already convinced what a great value SampleNET is, check out the sounds now available for your sampler.

### Available Now:

- Brass
- Piano
- Cellos
- Strings
- Trumpets
- Orch. Percussion
- Electronics
- Electric Guitar
- Orch. Strings
- Orch. String FX
- Rock Drum Kit 1
- World Percussion
- Violin Sections

Remember, every month three more PRODISK sets become available. But only to SampleNET members.

So call us today for more info on SampleNET, or to find a dealer near you.

**1-800-999-6191.**

**PROSONUS**

Prosonus, Inc. • 11126 Weddington St. •  
North Hollywood, CA 91601 •  
Ph. (818) 766-5221 • Fax (818) 766-6098.

# Midi Joins the Wireless Revolution

Now you can cut the MIDI cord... with Nady's revolutionary and affordably priced MIDI LINK™ Wireless System. Use with any MIDI instrument and a conventional wireless system and you are ready to enjoy total wireless freedom. The MIDI LINK's™ two interface modules easily connect to your portable controller and wireless system to give you reliable, worry-free performance without dropout, glitches or latch-ups. That's because the MIDI

Receiver Interface



Nady Systems, Inc., 6701 Bay St., Emeryville, CA 94608 415/652-2411

See us at C.E.S - Hilton, Booth #4211 and Winter NAMM Booth #2403.

LINK's™ exclusive design processes MIDI information so it can be transmitted within the audio bandwidth of any wireless system. Check out the MIDI LINK™ at your favorite music store to see, hear and experience for yourself one of the most important MIDI breakthroughs for the '90's.

## • MYSTERY

changes on separate tracks so that you easily can try out several different combinations of instruments. If you are playing different counterpoint lines on the same synthesizer, or if a synthesizer is playing a split program, it may make sense to hold the data on two separate tracks.

## SEQUENCE EDITING

As mentioned before, the great feature of sequencers is their ability to rearrange musical performances at will. Most sequencers today, particularly those that exist as programs for personal computers, allow you to view the recorded data in detail, which makes editing much easier. Currently, there are a number of popular ways to display musical data, including standard musical notation, "piano-rolls," event lists, and phrase blocks. Each of these has its own advantages and disadvantages, and many software-based sequencers allow you to select the form of display that suits your purposes.

Standard notation, with notes, stems, flags, and clefs, may seem like the most elegant way to display musical data—after all, this system has evolved over hundreds of years, and most musicians are at least somewhat familiar with it. As useful as standard notation is for writing down compositions for musicians to play, it turns out it is not such a great way to write down what they *do* play and *how* they play it. For instance, it's easy to show a scale of even eighth-notes in this system, but how do you show the same scale with every other eighth note "swung" by a small amount and a touch of modulation wheel at the top of the octave? It's pretty difficult.

The kind of standard notation available on sequencers is usually limited in sophistication and should not be confused with programs specifically designed to print music. These packages, known as notation programs, may or may not include some sort of sequencing ability. Most of those that do are substantially more limited in capabilities and ease-of-use than are dedicated sequencers.

Piano-roll editing represents musical data as lines on a long sheet of paper, extending from left to right. The vertical position of a note shows its pitch, the horizontal position its rhythmic placement, and the length of the line its duration. Mouse-based software may even allow you to change a note's pitch and rhythm simply by grabbing it and

## Digital Arts & Technologies Inc.™

21 Glen Ridge Road

Mahopac, NY 10541

Orders-800-332-2251 Info-914-628-7949

Fax-914-628-7941

Happy Holidays !! from  
Digital Arts & Technologies Inc.,

You'll find discounted Midi and educational software as well as Midi hardware. We sell all the MIDI software & hardware for your needs. Our Musician's Music Software Catalog is available for a two year subscription price of \$5 US & \$10 Foreign. Call us for a subscription Now!!! 914-628-7949. We Accept VISA, M/C, Amex, & cod's on orders!! Order Now and explore the world of Midi !!

- Big Noise Software
  - C-Lab
  - Coda
  - Anatek
  - Hybrid Arts
  - Intelligent Music
    - Opcode
    - Sentech

- Mark of the Unicorn
  - Music Quest
  - Dr.T's
- Passport Designs
  - Sound Quest
  - Steinberg
- Temporal Acuity
- Thought Processors

- Twelve Tone
  - Voyetra
  - Musicator
  - LMP
  - Digidesign
  - ECS
  - Alfred Publ.
  - and more!!!

To order, CALL OUR TOLL FREE #800-332-2251, 9-6 PM.  
Call us for our Packaged Specials Pricing!! OUR  
AIM IS TO ASSIST YOU IN MAKING THE  
PURCHASE THAT IS RIGHT FOR YOUR NEEDS!!!  
Order Now!! Avoid the holiday rush!!

WORLDWIDE SHIPPING Same day shipment available on in-stock items. All sales final, however, we will replace defective merchandise immediately. We cannot guarantee machine compatibility. All products are eligible for manufacturer's warranty. We accept Visa/MC/Amer.Exp./& cod orders.

# Does your ear need a tune-up?

If you're like most keyboard players, your ear is running a little rough. It needs a precision tuning—fast!

## Take this test: Do any of these apply to you?

- I get nervous when I play in front of people.
- People say I sing out of tune.
- I try to steal "licks" from records, but the tones flash by too quickly.
- I can't figure out chord progressions without using my keyboard.
- I have all these incredible musical ideas "in my head," but I can't seem to play them without a lot of bad notes.
- It's embarrassing when I get "lost" and can't find my place.
- It takes me longer than I like to learn and memorize a new tune.
- I have difficulty singing harmony.
- It's hard for me to transpose songs to new keys.
- I improvise poorly because I can't envision what I'm about to play.
- My friends seem to enjoy music more than me because they have a better ear.
- My playing is caught in a rut that I can't seem to climb out of.

You know the problems. But do you know how easily they can disappear with just a *simple ear tune-up*?

Relative Pitch is *essential* to tune up your ear, and is a completely separate ability from Perfect Pitch. Learn more about both on your FREE Introductory Tape—available through this offer.

© 1989 American Educational Music, Inc.

You've got a lot of talent hidden inside you. But you'll never fully tap into it until you *tune up your ear!*

Why? Because music is a HEARING art. Even with the best high-tech equipment, the bottom line in music is this: *how well you play depends on how well you hear.*

A tuned ear is a sleek performer. It gives you skill and control—the kind you need to handle the curves and rough spots with confidence.

An untuned ear is a hassle. It's like driving in a fog. It cramps your creativity and drags down your natural talent.

Most keyboardists already know the value of a great ear, but don't do anything about it. Their loss is your gain.

You can join the smart players who have discovered David L. Burge's new hearing system. They've found that the difference between being tuned or untuned is *only a matter of listening!*

### How to own a laser-sharp ear:

According to David L. Burge, you can tune your ear with *Relative Pitch*, your ability to judge relationships between tones and chords.

How important is Relative Pitch?

It's absolutely essential! Relative Pitch is what organizes the tones you hear into your own personal experience of music. Relative Pitch tells you if a chord is major, or minor, or "dominant seventh sharp five." Relative Pitch tells you if you're playing sharper or flatter than the others in your band. Relative Pitch gives you the skill to envision what you want to play. The simple truth is: Relative Pitch allows you to understand and appreciate all music.

You already have some degree of Relative Pitch. Otherwise, your ear would have stalled out long ago.

But a complete Relative Pitch tune-up is another story. How do you get it?

Just get the **Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course**,™ by David L. Burge. It's loaded with precise ear-opening drills, with the answers right there on tape for you. *It's easy!* All you do is put on a cassette—and *listen!*

You'll learn to hear and recognize a complete "catalog" of chords and countless other musical sounds. David will show you the easy way—and the *only* way to really do it right. The more you hear, the more your abilities will multiply. Finally, you'll have the ear you've always needed to unlock your full creative potential!

Whether you are already a good listener, or the newest beginner, the **Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course**,™ has all the drills you need to perfectly tune your ear from ground zero. *No music reading necessary!*

### Test-drive a tape—FREE!

Want a sample tape? If you'll cover shipping, we'll send your first tape *absolutely FREE* (a \$14.95 value)!

Or save extra shipping charges and start with more lessons—all covered by our **90-Day Money Back Guarantee**: Enjoy each tape at your own relaxed pace, one at a time. You'll gain a lightening fast ear with each lesson or simply return all unopened tapes within 90 days for a **FULL REFUND!** There's no risk—you keep *only the tapes you actually use!*

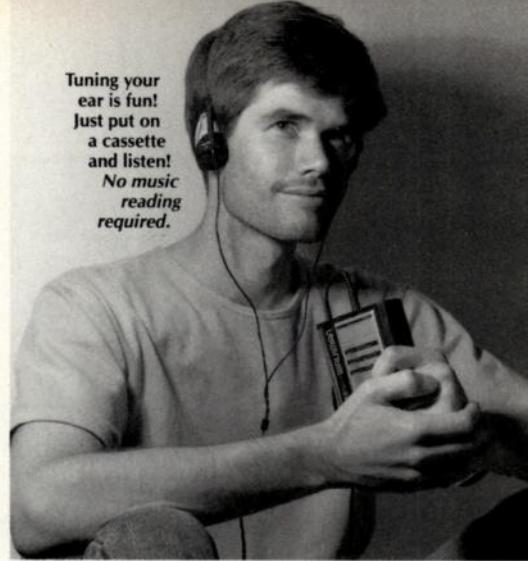
Remember: *A great ear is worth more to your music than the most expensive equipment you could ever buy!*

Don't waste your ear! Order your **Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course**,™—and tune up for life!

*Do it NOW!*

See review of this Course in *Guitar Player Magazine*, March '88, p. 149. For all musicians/instruments.

Tuning your ear is fun!  
Just put on a cassette and listen!  
No music reading required.



### THE RELATIVE PITCH EAR-TRAINING COURSE™ by David L. Burge.

Complete course is composed of twenty 90-minute cassettes plus FREE Introductory tape. Guaranteed to repair all major and minor ear problems.

**Tune your ear for life!**  
**Order your tapes NOW!**

Call 24 hours and charge your Visa/MasterCard:

**(515) 472-3100**

### FREE TAPE

90-Minute Introductory Tape with Lesson 1 (FREE; include \$4 for shipping if ordered alone) A \$14.95 value!

Yes, I want a total ear tune-up!

Send me the following **Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course**,™ tapes with the full **90-Day Money Back Guaranteed** described in this ad:

IMPORTANT: You will be tuning your ear with special Relative Pitch listening techniques. So whether you are beginning or advanced, you must start with *Lesson 1* and hear each Lesson in its proper sequence to gain the laser-sharp listening skills we've promised you.

**8 Lessons/Four 90-minute audio cassettes per Level**

Level 1 Tapes \$45

Level 4 Tapes \$45

Level 2 Tapes \$45

Level 5 Tapes \$45

Level 3 Tapes \$45

### COMPLETE COURSE

All 5 tape Levels only \$198\*

• That's less than \$5/lesson for personal ear-training instruction from David L. Burge!

### FREE BONUS (for a limited time)!

I'm ordering two or more tape levels.

Please send me David's **Relative Pitch "Help Me" Tape**,™ at no extra charge!

Add \$4 shipping Total Enclosed: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Make check or money order payable to: American Educational Music.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 3-5 weeks for delivery. For 1 week delivery from our studio, add \$2 and write "RUSH" on your envelope. Canadians may remit bank or postal money order in U.S. dollars. Shipping for foreign orders except Canada: \$10/level or \$35 for Complete Course. Iowa residents add 4% tax.

I'd prefer to charge my Visa/MasterCard:

CARD # \_\_\_\_\_

EXP. DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

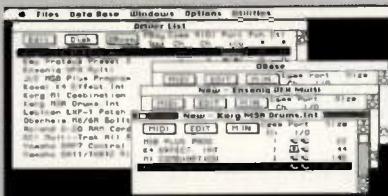
Send to:  **American Educational Music**  
Music Resources Building, Dept. MC23  
1106 E. Burlington, Fairfield, IA 52556

# MIDI QUEST

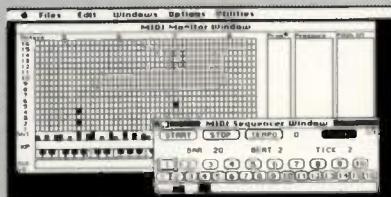
## The Complete Universal Editor/Librarian



The Universal Editor



The Universal Librarian



The Sound Checker

## MACINTOSH PC/XT/AT/PS2/C1 ATARI AMIGA

Take advantage of the newest and most technologically complete approach to your present and future MIDI setup.

MIDI QUEST will retrieve and store sounds or other data types from an **UNLIMITED** number of synthesizers or MIDI devices. Data files may be stored singly or in Databases. You may also import MIDI data files from other computers or other software librarians.

When you want to edit or tweak your sounds or other MIDI data, MIDI QUEST provides you with a large (150+) and growing number of complete parameter editing templates.

For Musicians who want to find that perfect sound, MIDI QUEST includes the ability to combine voices in three modes: mix, mix all, and blend. In addition, there is also intelligent individual voice randomization available.

In fact, while MIDI QUEST can generate random voices and load these into your MIDI setup or perform real-time editing, any of up to 10 STANDARD MIDI FILES (Type 0) can play.

### More Done - Less Hassle

MIDI QUEST's comprehensive screen window display and mouse/menu/keystroke interface are without parallel. Greater depth of information combined with application oriented *Fast Tips* and Help windows make input fast and results quick to hear!

"This program disproves the theory that universal editor/librarians are too generic to be thorough. After playing with MIDI Quest, I tossed my individual librarians into a box I call the Olduvai Gorge.: K.K. Proffitt, Electronic Musician

**OVERALL**  
**10**  
Electronic  
Musician  
September, 1990

For more information or to order your demo, contact

### Sound Quest Inc.

1573 Eglinton Ave. W., Ste. 200  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M6E 2G9

800/387-8720 or 416/256-0466 or Fax: 416/256-0458 or BBS: 416/256-7951

### ● MYSTERY

dragging to the desired position. This technique can be quite intuitive, allowing quick editing for experts in a form that novices can understand.

Sequencers that feature piano-roll editing often include the capability to graphically display—and edit—controller data (such as pitch bend or modulation control). A move on the pitch bend wheel, for instance, will appear as a curve and can be edited by changing its shape or height. Controllers such as pitch bend and modulation wheels send out large amounts of data, so this method can be much more efficient (not to mention pleasant) than having to deal with the raw data itself (unless you enjoy working with lists of hundreds of numbers).

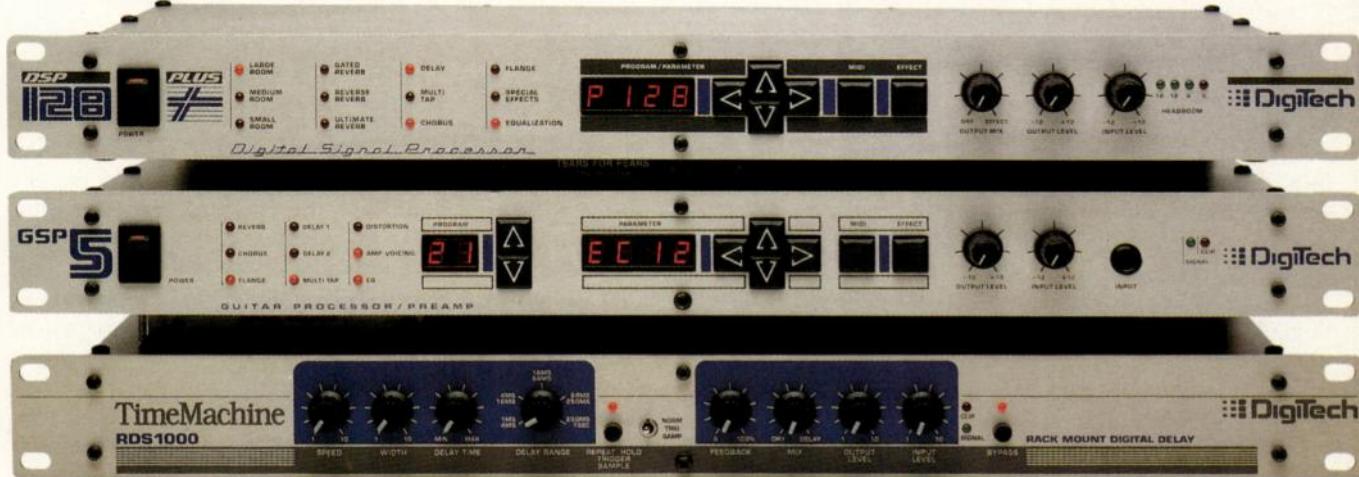
Speaking of raw data, event lists display sequences in the form of (what else?) a list. Each note, controller value, or other event has its own entry. This display ends up being somewhat numbers-intensive, but for precise, nuts-and-bolts kinds of editing, it's hard to beat. This viewing style, for instance, provides a graceful and elegant way to show the exact velocity or start time of each note, so that these values may be quickly compared and edited.

Phrase blocks, instead of showing individual events, show music in terms of measures or other large organizational units, such as verses and choruses. These blocks then may be copied, cut, or rearranged at will. Sequencers that have this feature generally also allow lower-level editing. If you need to do more microscopic work, you can always switch to another view. For composers who tend to think about their music as a series of connected sections, this kind of editing can be extremely useful.

Most sequencers also provide ways to edit musical data in higher-level ways. The most common of these is rhythmic correction, known as quantization. This function aligns a passage of music to specific rhythmic values so that music can be made tight, or swing. Extremes of quantization can result in robotic music, but most sequencers have routines with enough sophistication to produce musical results.

Other kinds of note-processing include the ability to reverse phrases of music, multiply or divide note durations, and split notes into different tracks according to various criteria (pitch, duration, dynamics, etc.). Some

# Studio-quality sound Proven reliability DigiTech's Performance Series



## Over 100,000 Satisfied Customers

The GSP 5 and DSP 128+ have logged millions of touring miles. And they're still just as popular as ever. That's because the DigiTech Performance Series of effects processors are built road-tough, while delivering studio-quality sound. And now DigiTech introduces three hot new products to the

Performance Series – the RDS Time Machine line of digital delay and sampling units. With the Performance Series you can create the sound you want, with confidence that DigiTech gear can handle the road. So hurry to your DigiTech dealer and check out the entire Performance Series today!

**The DSP 128+** delivers outstanding sound in a studio-quality, multi-effects processor designed for live performances. It has 12 popular digital effects, with up to 4 playable at the same time. All this is driven with a 20-bit VLSI processor and released across a 20Hz to 20kHz bandwidth. In addition, the DSP 128+ has MIDI continuous control and comes with the DigiTech FS 300 Foot Pedal for easy access to the effects.

**The GSP 5** delivers 16 studio-quality effects, with up to 5 playable at the same time. Among the GSP 5's superb effects is DigiTech's exclusive Digital Tube™ Distortion – a breakthrough in sound processing. This outstanding effect produces a distortion that is warmer, richer, smoother, and crisper than anything you've ever heard. The GSP 5 also offers MIDI continuous control and comes with the DigiTech FS 300 Foot Pedal for easy access to the effects.

**The RDS 1000 Time Machine** is one of three new DigiTech Performance Series digital delay and sampling units. It delivers 9 different delay effects with up to 1000ms of delay and sampling. The other Time Machines include the RDS 2000 and RDS 4000 with 2000ms and 4000ms of digital delay and sampling respectively.

**DigiTech**  
*The sound of the 90s*

**H** A Harman International Company

## • MYSTERY

sequencers even include "algorithmic composition" features that make up new phrases of music by scrambling material already entered in a variety of ways.

## COMPUTERS IN ELECTRONIC MUSIC

These days, a personal computer forms the center of many an electronic music system. Sequencing programs, alluded to in the previous section, are the most prevalent, but not the only, application. Programs are also available to organize the sound resources of a system (which can be huge, given the capabilities of modern instruments) and to set up the system as a whole. Computers can control nearly as much of the production process—creating and triggering sounds, signal processing, mixing, and recording—as your knowledge and budget permit.

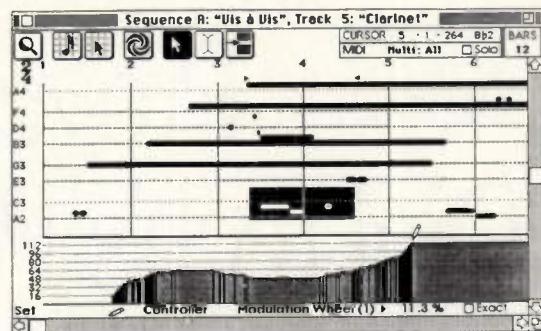
Do you need a computer for your system? It depends on what you want to do. Certainly, the sequencing capabilities of computers far outstrip those of hardware-based sequencers (especially in the editing department). On the other hand, if your interest is live per-

formance, you may prefer to travel light, using a self-contained, "workstation"-type instrument or a small MIDI system.

## INTEGRATED INSTRUMENTS

Today, one of the most popular categories of electronic musical instrument is the so-called "workstation." These devices integrate a keyboard controller, a sound-module, effects processing, and a sequencer. In many cases, they provide a convenient and affordable solution for performance and composition. They are easy to move around, and they eliminate the "nest-of-wires" syndrome that often plagues the electronic-music enthusiast. On the other hand, they definitely limit your capabilities in ways that a system of discrete pieces does not.

Another option is to use a workstation as the starting point for a larger system. This is one of the great things that MIDI has brought us. Different pieces of equipment can be combined



The Graphic Editing window of Opcode's *Vision* displays MIDI data in "piano-roll" style.

almost without limit.

Although the concepts of modern electronic music are not exceptionally difficult, there are a large number of terms and concepts used to describe them, and this is often the source of confusion. I hope I've clarified a few of the more important parts of the jargon so you're able to get more out of your purchasing dollar and out of your music.

**Dan Phillips** is a product specialist for Korg Research and Development.

## WE ARE LOOKING FOR A FEW CURRENTLY UNSIGNED RECORDING ARTISTS

ARTIST TO CONSUMER INTERNATIONAL (ATC)  
THE MUSIC COMPANY OF THE FUTURE NEEDS  
FINISHED RECORDINGS FOR ITS MUSIC HUNGRY CUSTOMERS

HEAR THE MUSIC REVOLUTION!  
**call 1 (900) 988-ATCI**  
\*\$2 PER MINUTE (2824)

start selling your finished music and earning income immediately!

WE OFFER A TRUE ALTERNATIVE WITHOUT THE MAJOR LABELS

**ARTIST TO CONSUMER  
(A.T.C.) INTERNATIONAL**



4-1225.

king for  
country

s music.  
12.

JS R&B  
0.

# FULLY EQUIPPED STUDIO.

16-track sequencer: 70 sequence/30 song locations. Real-time and step-entry recording w/96 ppq resolution. Full editing and mixing capabilities. Any sound possible—acoustic instruments, analog synth and digital textures. 24-bit dynamic effects processing. 20 drum kits available. Reasonable rates! Call 1-800-553-5151.

Drum  
60's.

Keybo  
Must I

Keybo  
band,  
have ov

Studio  
synths i



Book your next session at the ENSONIQ SQ-1 Personal Music Studio and get ready to make some great music. You'll get an incredible sound and an array of features that are hard to believe, but easy to master. And getting into a studio has never been so affordable.



## Already have a studio?

Now you can get that impressive SQ-1 sound in a rack-mount unit—the ENSONIQ SQ-R. Up to 340 sounds; dynamic effects and room for 80 sound combinations for 8-part splits, layers and MIDI multi-timbral control.

\*with optional card



EPS-16 Plus



From synthesizers, to samplers, to complete workstations, ENSONIQ has an instrument that's right for you.

Not to mention our "Smart Transmit"™ function, an ENSONIQ exclusive that turns any keyboard connected to an SQ-R into an 8-zone master controller.

So whether you're looking for a studio, or just want to make your current set-up a little smarter, try out the SQ-1 or the new SQ-R at any ENSONIQ dealer—just answer the ad above for one near you.

Yes, I want more information about the following:  
(Check as many as you like.)  SQ-1/SQ-R  VFX<sup>SD</sup>  EPS-16 Plus  
 I would also like the SQ-1 promotional video (enclose \$5.00).

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

Mail To: ENSONIQ Dept. E 155 Great Valley Parkway Malvern, PA 19355

# ensoniQ<sup>®</sup>

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

# MULTITRACK RECORDING

An EM  
Primer

*Many thousands of people have sampled the pleasures of home recording. You can, too, once you understand the basic terms and concepts.*



Until the mid-1970s, multitrack recording was strictly the province of the professional studio. The only way that an artist could gain access was with major record label support. The equipment available to ordinary musicians was crude, and often designed for dictation or educational use. Today, it seems everyone records their own demo tapes, or even finished albums, and home recording equipment has been the fastest growing area of audio equipment sales for several years.

What is *multitrack* recording, and why would you want to use it? (Definitions of all words in *italics* appear in the accompanying glossary of terms.) Multitrack equipment lets the artist capture each instrument or group of instruments separately, allowing all of the individual *tracks* to play back together. These tracks are *mixed down* into a final stereo recording. The major benefit of multitrack recording is that it gives you the flexibility to replace, add, and modify the individual parts of a musical composition.

If you play alone, multitracking lets you perform parts one at a time, recording each one individually. At the end, all of the parts are combined to make it seem as if a whole band did the work. A band can be recorded

ENCORE™

Photo courtesy of Al Gilbert, F.R.P.S., Toronto, Canada

# It's The Music That Matters



"I was really amazed the first time I saw Encore. It's a very exhilarating experience to see your composition come to life on the screen...almost like a birth. I compose things as I play them, which is why Encore is so perfect for my needs. It so easily and reliably transcribes what I play into notation. I'm working on an album and a piano book series and I'm using Encore to transcribe everything. It's a program I don't want to be without.

"I believe that if you're going to compose music, you should spend your time composing, not trying to

figure out how to get it down on paper. I don't need to sit down with a piece of manuscript and write out note after note, when I can play it as it comes to me. Encore allows me to get the notation down quickly, and get back to the music for more composing..it's that simple.

"Notation is a special thing. I think you have to get a program that you feel personally attached to and comfortable with...and that's Encore for me. I think Encore is the best music transcription program I've ever seen."

— Oscar Peterson  
Legendary Jazz Composer

Now available for Macintosh™, IBM™ and  
Atari ST™.

Call or write for a free Encore Demo disk and see for yourself why serious music professionals are choosing Encore. See Encore and other Passport products at fine music and computer stores worldwide.

Passport  
625 Miramontes Street,  
Half Moon Bay,  
California 94019  
phone (415)726-0280  
fax (415)726-2254



# LAPTOP MIDI

Did you ever tote your computer to a gig or a jam? Musicians have special needs and portability is a major factor for most. Whether you have a laptop now or plan for the future, MIDiator™ interfaces work with ALL IBM compatibles so you are free to grow. Simply plug into your serial port and go!

A broad spectrum of software is currently available, including the new CAKEWALK 4.0!



## IBM MIDI

Key serial interfaces fit ALL IBM PC compatibles including:

## LAPTOP ALL PS/2 PC/XT/AT TANDY CLONE PORTABLE

## SERIAL MIDI

ANY computer with a standard RS-232 serial port can access MIDI using our MS-114 Universal Interface. The MS-114 is aimed at high-end applications that require more computing power than the Mac or IBM PCs.

Get your ticket to a High Tech Musical Future! Call today for details on upgrading to a MIDiator.

**1-800-533-MIDI**

1-800-533-6434

Technical Questions (817) 560-1912

**KEY** 7515 Chapel Avenue  
C Ft. Worth, TX 76116  
Office (817) 560-1912  
FAX (817) 560-9745  
Dealers Welcome

### • MULTITRACK RECORDING

together, but because the parts are isolated on individual tracks, each player can come back and polish his or her part at leisure. Whether recording a full band, or a one-person act, multitrack recording dramatically expands the available options.

### BASIC STUFF

To record, route, mix, and play back sound in the studio, you need certain basic components. First off, you need a means to generate an *audio signal* for recording. In this day and age, this is often an electronic instrument such as a synthesizer, sampler, or drum machine. To record vocals and acoustic instruments requires one or more microphones to convert sound into an electronic signal for recording. The outputs of "electric" instruments (such as electric guitars) are often incompatible with the inputs of mixers and recorders. These may require *direct boxes* to change their output into a form suitable for recording.

To record the resulting signals, you will need some sort of multitrack recorder. Today, there is a remarkable range of equipment available, with four, eight, sixteen, or 24 tracks. Within each category, there are a number of products available at widely varying price points. Be sure to note the *tape format*. *Open-reel* and *cassette* are the two big divisions in physical formats, and open-reel tape comes in a variety of widths (1/4-inch, 1/2-inch, 1-inch, and 2-inch). Generally speaking, wider tape can accommodate more tracks with better audio quality. Unfortunately, it also costs more (considerably more) for the machines and tape. In recent years, there has been a strong trend towards packing more tracks onto smaller tape formats, including cassette. Technological advances in recording electronics and *tape head* design have yielded equipment that sounds remarkably good even at very high track densities. Presently, machines that record eight tracks on cassette and sixteen tracks on 1/4-inch tape are available and proving to be highly viable.

Effective recording requires a *mixing console* to combine and process audio signals during recording and final mixdown. Consoles come in every size, shape, and price point imaginable, and selecting an appropriate mixer for your application is a matter of matching the

### GLOSSARY

OF GENERAL RECORDING TERMS

Most of the concepts used in multitrack recording are not difficult to grasp, but the terms used to describe them can seem like a foreign language to the beginner. We hope this list of common terms will help the reader sort things out as he or she gets started in the art of recording. Note that the terms in all the glossaries are not in alphabetical order, but a logical, relational order. We've tried to present them in the order in which you'd need to understand them.

**AUDIO SIGNAL:** A varying voltage that carries information representing sound. Audio signals may be recorded, transmitted, processed, etc.

**SIGNAL PATH:** The complete route followed by an audio signal in a recording system.

**TRANSDUCER:** Any device that converts a sound or signal from one form to another. The most common transducers in recording are microphones, loudspeakers, and tape heads.

**MICROPHONE:** A device that converts an acoustic sound into an audio signal for recording, processing, or amplification.

**CHANNEL:** A single audio signal path. Generally, each channel carries a different signal.

**TAPE RECORDER:** A device that can record and play back an audio signal on magnetic tape.

**TRACK:** A path on magnetic tape that contains a single channel of audio information.

**MONO OR MONOPHONIC:** Describes an audio signal which has a single channel of information. Monophonic audio signals may be played over a single loudspeaker.

*continued on page 50*

In Stock

WE SHIP WORLDWIDE!

## MIDI MUSIC SOFTWARE

**Buy It Right The First Time**

**STEREO OR STEREOPHONIC:** An audio signal or recording system in which two audio channels carry correlated information meant to be reproduced over two loudspeakers.

**MULTITRACK:** Refers to a tape recorder or recording method in which more than two tracks are used to record individual portions of an audio production.

**PARTS:** The performances of individual instruments or vocalists that make up a musical composition.

**MIXING CONSOLE:** A device that mixes and routes audio signals while controlling their relative levels. Most mixing consoles include additional processing functions such as equalization.

**MIXDOWN:** The process of combining the signals on several recorded tracks to create the final mono or stereo version.

**MASTERING DECK:** A stereo recorder used to record the final mixed version of a multitrack production.

**MONITOR:** To listen to an audio signal via headphones or loudspeaker. A monitor is a speaker used for monitoring. Generally, monitors are selected for their accuracy of reproduction, or because they resemble some common type of speaker (i.e., a car radio speaker).

**DEMO TAPE:** A recording that is meant to convey the essential aspects of a song or composition, usually implying that it is not the final recording desired. Demo tapes are commonly used to pitch a song or artist to record companies, or to teach a composition to other musicians.

### GLOSSARY OF AUDIO TERMS

**LEVEL:** The intensity of an audio signal. Depending on the signal type and context, level is expressed as voltage, power, or sound pressure.

*continued...*

Brand New & Factory Sealed	
ATARI ST & 1040	IBM
Avalon	Ballade
Band In A Box	Band In A Box
C-Lab Human Touch	Big Noise M1, Multi D Editors
C-Lab Explorer M1	Cadenza by Big Noise
C-Lab Explorer 32	Cakewalk pro (32 chan. ver.)
Creator 3.0	Dr. T Copyist Levels I & II
Dr. T Copyist (all versions)	Encore
Dr. T 50 Editor	Finale 1984
Dr. T Guitars	Key Elec. Laptop Interfaces
Dr. T KCS	Laser Music Processor
Dr. T Level II w/MPE	Master Tracks Pro
Dr. T M-1 Editor	MPC
Dr. T Proteus Editor	MOX-32 w/Cakewalk Pro
Encore	Music Quest Interfaces
Interval Music Sys K14 Ed	Music Printer Plus 4.0
Hybrid Arts Edit track	Musicator 2.0
Hybrid Arts SMPTE Track II	MusicQuest 0-View
Hybrid Arts Gen Edit	MusicQuest 0-View VFX
Genwave Univ. Sample Ed	MusicQuest 0-View
M	MusicQuest 0-View
Trax by Passport	MusicQuest 0-View
Master Tracks Pro	MusicQuest 0-View
Midisoft Studio Adv.	MusicQuest 0-View
MIDI Quest Generic Editor	MusicQuest 0-View
Notator 3.0 (Soft link) NEW	MusicQuest 0-View
Notator/Unitron SMPTE	MusicQuest 0-View
Opcode Proteus Editor	MusicQuest 0-View
Protazoa Proteus Editor	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg Cubase 2.0	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg Cubase II / M1 Editor	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg Cubase 1.2	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg Proteus Editor	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg SY77	MusicQuest 0-View
Steinberg Mix+ +	MusicQuest 0-View
Super Librarian	MusicQuest 0-View
Tiger Cub by Dr. T	MusicQuest 0-View
Turbo Synth	MusicQuest 0-View
XOR by Dr. T	MusicQuest 0-View
NEW!!	
CALL FOR PRICES	AMIGA
Bars & Pipes	Bars & Pipes
Dr. T Copyist	Dr. T Copyist
Dr. KCS Sequencer	Dr. KCS Sequencer
Dr. T Level II	Dr. T Level II
ECE MIDI Interface	ECE MIDI Interface
M	M
Master Tracks Pro.	Master Tracks Pro.
CALL FOR PRICES	MACINTOSH
Alchemistry 2.0	Music X
Alchemist Jr. Sound Apprentice	Phantom
Altech MIDI Basic/Pascal	Soundquest Editors
Altech EX	Steinberg Pro 24
Beyond by Dr. T	MIDI Quest Generic Editor
Cubase	Take Note
Deluxe Recorder	Tiger Cub by Dr. T
Encore	Trax
EZ Vision	MACINTOSH
Fast Fingers	Alchemy 2.0
Finale 2.0 / Music Prose 2.0	Alchemist Jr. Sound Apprentice
Mac Nexus by J.L. Cooper	Altech EX
M 2.0 / also OVALTUNE	Beyond by Dr. T
Music Jazz	Cubase
MIDI Time Piece by MOTU	Deluxe Recorder
Opcode Galaxy	Encore
Opcode Kurzweil K1000 Ed.	EZ Vision
Opcode Pro 4 interface	Fast Fingers
Opcode Proteus / XR Editor	Finale 2.0 / Music Prose 2.0
Performer (New Version)	Mac Nexus by J.L. Cooper
Protazoa Proteus Editor	M 2.0 / also OVALTUNE
Sound Designer II SK	Music Jazz
Pro Composer	MIDI Time Piece by MOTU
Studio+ 2 / Studio3 Interface	Opcode Galaxy
Syncussion	Opcode Kurzweil K1000 Ed.
Timecode Machine	Opcode Pro 4 interface
Turbosynth 2.0	Opcode Proteus / XR Editor
Upbeat 2.0	Performer (New Version)
Vision by Opcode	Protazoa Proteus Editor

**IN STOCK - CAKEWALK PRO**

**TWELVE TONE SYSTEMS**

**LEIGH'S** computers

1475 3rd Ave. NYC 10028  
CALL 800-321-MIDI  
IN NYS (212) 879-6257  
FAX (212) 772-1689





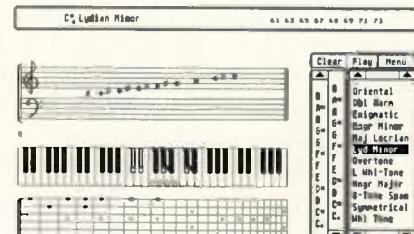
**TAKE  
NOTE**

Ear/Sight Training  
for Musicians  
for the Atari ST and Amiga

**NEW!!! v1.5**

■ Recognition drills for Pitch, Intervals (Harmonic/Melodic), Chords, Arpeggios and over 30 Scales!

- Note Spelling on the Staff, Piano and Guitar!
- Open, closed and extended guitar positions!
- Fully Midi!
- A great practice companion for scales and arpeggios!



*Invest in the most important part of your music system... Your Mind!!!*

I recommend it enthusiastically to anyone who is the least bit serious about his or her music. - Jean Paul Moorhead - EM Sept., 89

### Take Note Software

285 Divisadero #3  
San Francisco, CA 94117  
(415)431-9495

Distributed by  
**THINKWARE** (415)255-2091  
(415)255-6199(fax)  
thoughtful distribution of music software and midi products

**only \$79.95**

**GLOSSARY** OF RECORDING TERMS (CONT.)

**DECIBEL (dB):** The unit of measurement of audio level. The decibel is an expression of the ratio of two levels. In order to be meaningful, a measurement in dB must be made in relation to a fixed reference. Audio signal levels in home recording equipment are most often made in relation to a level of 1 volt. This measurement is referred to as dBV. Professional equipment is more often measured in dBm, which is an expression of audio signal power, as opposed to voltage level. (See "The Decibel Demystified" in the April 1990 issue of EM.)

**FREQUENCY:** The rate of vibration of a sound or audio signal. Sounds of low pitch have low frequencies, while high-pitched sounds correspond to higher frequencies. Most sounds consist of more than one basic frequency, each of which is referred to as a frequency component. Frequency is expressed in hertz (also known as cycles-per-second, or cps) or kilohertz (thousands of hertz). The range of normal human hearing is from 20 hertz to 20 kilohertz.

**NOISE:** Any unwanted sound or audio signal. Most often refers to continuous undesired sound, such as a hiss or rumble.

**SIGNAL-TO-NOISE RATIO:** A measurement of noise introduced by an audio component, expressed as the difference in level (in decibels) between the desired signal and the unwanted noise.

**DISTORTION:** An unwanted change in tone quality, usually characterized by the appearance of frequency components that were not present in the original signal.

**FREQUENCY RESPONSE:** The range of frequencies that an audio device can reproduce.

**REVERBERATION OR REVERB:** The persistence of sound in a physical environment. Reverberation is caused by the sum of acoustic reflections from environmental surfaces. Though mostly ignored in day-to-day life, reverberation is a normal, expected part of sound, and recordings that lack any reverberation seem very unnatural and even unpleasant. Recordists frequently use artificial reverberation (digital reverb being the common form at present) to add reverberation in a controlled fashion.

**MICROPHONE TERMS**

**POLAR PATTERN OR PICKUP PATTERN:** The pattern of a microphone's sensitivity to sound coming from different directions.

**OMNIDIRECTIONAL:** A pickup pattern that shows equal sensitivity to sound in all directions.

**CARDIOID:** A directional pickup pattern with maximum attenuation at the rear of the mic. The overall pattern, when drawn on paper, has a heart-like shape, hence the name.

**BIDIRECTIONAL OR FIGURE-8:** A pickup pattern that shows strong sensitivity at the front and rear of the mic, with maximum attenuation of sound arriving from the side.

**OFF-AXIS COLORATION:** A change in tone color that results when a sound originates from a direction other than that of a mic's greatest sensitivity.

**MIXING CONSOLE TERMS**

**OPERATING LEVEL:** In specifying recording equipment, operating level is the level of signal which produces optimum operation. The operating level of most home recording equipment is -10 dBV. So-called "pro" gear usually specifies a level of +4 dBm.

**CLIPPING LEVEL:** The level at which a given piece of equipment produces unacceptable distortion. Most often, it is the level immediately below clipping that is of interest.

**HEADROOM:** The difference between the nominal "operating level" and the clipping level. Equipment headroom varies widely, with home equipment typically having less than professional gear.

Headroom is an important concept, because changes in signal level easily can produce unacceptable distortion if the headroom is inadequate. A good deal of the work of recording engineering involves monitoring and controlling signal levels in relation to operating level and headroom to produce the best possible recording without distortion.

**COMPRESSOR:** An audio signal processor whose function is to reduce the amount of variation in the level of an audio signal. Compression often is used to help manage audio signal level.

**LINE LEVEL:** Refers to signals that are at or near the nominal operating level of an audio system. It should be noted that terms such as operating level, line level, and mic level refer to overall averages. A real audio signal will normally swing between silence, or minimum level, and maximum, or clipping, level.

**LEVEL METER:** Any device that provides an indication of the relative level of an audio signal.

**MIC LEVEL:** The signal level produced by a microphone, typically about 2 millivolts. Mic level signals must be boosted to line level for recording and mixing.

**LEVEL-MATCHING:** The process of ensuring that the outputs of one

*continued...*



# Take Control

When factory presets alone are just not enough. When you know it's time to exercise more control over the sound of your music. Move up to **MIDIVERB®III**. The powerful simultaneous multi-effects processor that's the latest incarnation of the award winning\* MIDIVERB from Alesis.

We know better than anyone else how to make great sounding digital effects. That's why MIDIVERB III has 200 programs in 16 bit stereo with 15kHz bandwidth. And features the kind of programmability you need to create powerful mixes. All this and 4 effects at the same time make MIDIVERB III the first choice in digital processing.

For the ultimate in creativity, MIDIVERB III's extensive MIDI control lets you alter effects in real time while you're mixing or performing. Control reverb decay time with aftertouch. Alter the modulation speed of the chorus with a foot controller. Record the changes into your sequencer for an automated mix. This is the kind of control you need to make a personal statement with your music.

It's time to stop compromising. Get on the inside of your effects processing. Take control of a MIDIVERB III at your Alesis dealer now.

\* Midiverb II won the prestigious 1988 TEC Award for technical achievement.

Alesis  
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND

## • MULTITRACK RECORDING

capacities of the mixer with the number of tape tracks you use, and the number of individual sound sources you wish to record at one time. We'll elaborate on this subject later.

Today, many home recordists choose an integrated *portable studio*, which combines multitrack recorder (most often 4-track cassette) with a suitable mixer. These units are extremely compact, and more than reasonably priced. They make an excellent choice if your needs are not too elaborate. Singer/songwriters are especially attracted to these units for "rough-and-ready" demo recording.

If you want to produce a final tape in a form suitable for playback on the average home stereo, you will need a stereo recorder to serve as a *mastering deck*. This may be a cassette recorder, an open-reel machine, or (increasingly) a digital two-track *DAT* machine.

Of course, you will need a way to hear your production during recording and mixing. Although you can listen on just about anything, the accuracy of your *monitoring system* will have a profound effect on your final results. It is wise to pay careful attention to the speakers and amplifier you select for this purpose.

### STARTING AT THE SOURCE

If you are recording electronic instruments, simply connect the device's output to the input of the mixer or recorder. But if you want to record acoustic instruments (including voice), you will need to use a *microphone* or pickup. A dazzling array of microphones are available, and professional engineers have been known to close bars discussing the merits of different mics for various purposes.

To select a microphone, the most essential info you need to know is its *polar pattern* (also known as a *pickup* pattern). This describes the directions from which the mic is sensitive to sounds. An *omnidirectional* mic is sensitive to sounds from all directions and useful when recording several instruments at once (for example, a quartet of singers). A *cardioid* mic (so named for its heart-shaped polar pattern) is sensitive to sounds from one direction and rejects sounds from all others. A *figure-8*, or *bidirectional*, mic picks up sounds from two directions 180° apart but rejects sounds in between. There are plenty of other patterns, too. (For more infor-

## GLOSSARY

### OF RECORDING TERMS (CONT.)

**LEVELER:** A device that produces levels appropriate for the inputs of another.

**MIC PREAMP:** An amplification circuit designed to bring mic level signals up to line level.

**SIGNAL PROCESSOR:** Any device used to change an audio signal. Common examples of signal processors are equalizers, mixers, compressors, reverberation units.

**CONDUCTOR:** A piece of material capable of conveying an electrical signal.

**AUDIO CABLE:** A shielded conductor designed to convey an audio signal from one point to another.

**INPUT JACK:** The audio connector that brings a signal into an input channel.

**DIRECT BOX:** A device used to connect an amplified instrument to the mic input of a mixer. The direct box provides level and impedance matching for the output of the instrument.

**FADER:** A linear or sliding volume control that is used to adjust signal level.

**MONITOR MIX:** A mix of signals that is used during recording or overdubbing. The monitor mix is used to ensure that the part or parts being recorded are properly related to all of the other parts.

**SEND:** A separately adjusted mix of signals that may be fed to an external signal processor. Also sometimes used as a monitor mix.

**RETURN:** A separate input, mono or stereo, that combines the output of an external processor with the main mixer outputs.

**PRE-FADER SEND:** A send whose level is not affected by the position of

the main channel fader. Pre-fader sends are typically used for monitor mixes, since it is often desired to hear a signal that is not intended to appear in the main outputs.

**POST-FADER SEND:** A send whose level varies in proportion to the position of the main fader for that channel. Post-fader sends are usually used for reverberation and effects, where a proportional mix of direct and processed signal is required.

**ROUTING:** The process of controlling the path taken by an audio signal. Much recording engineering involves the routing of signals to various tape tracks, monitor mixes, and external signal processors.

**PAN POT:** Short for "panoramic potentiometer." Two connected volume controls for the left and right channels in a stereo mix, wired such that as the level of the left channel increases, the level of the right channel decreases and vice-versa. Thus, the amount of a signal that appears in the left and right speakers can be adjusted.

**EQUALIZATION:** The process of adjusting of frequency response to alter the tone of an audio signal.

**OUTPUT BUS (OR BUSS):** In a mixer, an internal circuit that collects a mix of audio signals and routes them to a selected output connector. Most mixers have more than one output bus, and these are variously referred to by names such as *stereo bus*, *monitor bus*, *effects bus*, etc.

### TAPE RECORDER TERMS

**TAPE FORMAT:** A description of the physical form of tape and the manner in which sound is recorded on it.

*continued...*

# Now! Experience the electronics behind the MIDI revolution as you build your own computer-controlled music center

Only NRI's innovative, at-home training in Electronic Music Technology gives you hands-on experience with the equipment that's revolutionizing the music industry—Atari ST Series computer with built-in MIDI ports, Casio HT-3000 synthesizer with advanced MIDI operations, and ingenious MIDI software that links computer keyboard to synthesizer keyboard—all yours to train with and keep!

This year, over \$1.5 billion worth of digital electronic music instruments, from keyboards to drum machines, will be sold in the U.S. alone. Enthusiasts everywhere—professional musicians and recording technicians, even people who have never touched a musical instrument before—are discovering the excitement of today's electronic music technology.

At the heart of this excitement is MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface), an innovation that's transformed musical instruments into the ultimate computer peripherals...and opened up a whole new world of opportunity for the person who knows how to use, program, and service this extraordinary new digital equipment.

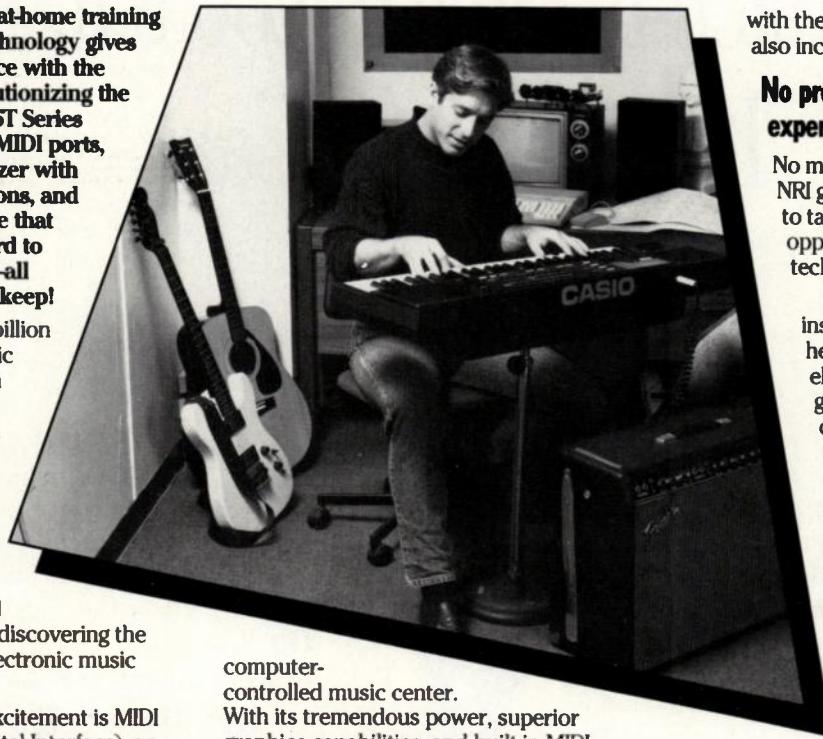
Now NRI's breakthrough Electronic Music Technology course puts you at the forefront of this booming new technology with exclusive training built around a MIDI-equipped computer, MIDI synthesizer, and MIDI software you keep.

## Dynamic new technology opens up new career opportunities

The opportunities are unlimited for the person who's trained to take advantage of today's electronic music phenomenon. Now you can prepare for a high-paying career as a sound engineer, recording engineer, or road technician... even start your own business selling and servicing today's high-tech musical instruments. Or simply unleash your own musical creativity with the breakthrough training and equipment only NRI gives you.

## Only NRI gives you hands-on training with today's MIDI technology

The Atari ST Series computer included in your course becomes the heart of your own



computer-controlled music center.

With its tremendous power, superior graphics capabilities, and built-in MIDI interface, the 16/32-bit Atari ST has almost overnight become the computer of choice for today's most knowledgeable electronic musicians.

Your Casio HT-3000 synthesizer features a five-octave, MIDI-compatible digital keyboard with built-in monitor speakers, advanced tone editing and writing, pattern memory, keyboard split, tone and rhythm banks, chord memory, and dozens more state-of-the-art capabilities.

Plus you get ingeniously designed MIDI software that opens up amazing new creative and technical possibilities... you actually build your own 4-input audio mixer/amplifier... and you test the electronic circuits at the core of today's new equipment



NRI training includes an Atari ST computer, Casio synthesizer, exclusive MIDI software, and much more—all yours to train with and keep! (TV not supplied)

with the hand-held digital multimeter also included in your course.

## No previous electronics or music experience necessary

No matter what your background, NRI gives you the skills you need to take advantage of today's opportunities in electronic music technology.

With your experienced NRI instructor always available to help, you master the basics of electronic theory step by step, gaining the full understanding of electronics that's now so essential for technicians and musicians alike.

You move on to analyze sound generation techniques, digital logic, microprocessor fundamentals, and sampling and recording techniques... ultimately getting first-hand experience with today's explosive new technology as you explore MIDI, waveshaping, patching, sequencing, mixing, special effects, and much more.

Plus, even if you've never been involved with music before, NRI gives you enough basic training in music theory and musical notation to appreciate the creative potential and far-reaching applications of today's electronic music equipment.

## Send today for FREE catalog

If the coupon is missing, write to NRI Schools, McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center, 4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008.

### NRI Schools

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center  
4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008



For Career courses approved under GI Bill  check for details.

- Check One FREE Catalog Only
- Electronic Music Technology
- Microcomputer Servicing
- Computer Programming
- TV/Video/Audio Servicing
- Desktop Publishing and Design
- Security Electronics
- Fiction/Nonfiction Writing
- Basic Electronics
- Bookkeeping & Accounting

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Accredited Member, National Home Study Council

#370-011

# Play It. Stretch It. Squash It. Clone It. Loop It. Punch It. Patch It. Drag It. Zoom It. It's A Piece Of Cake.

**T**ake hold of your music with Cakewalk.<sup>TM</sup> The Cakewalk MIDI sequencer lets you shape musical ideas into new forms. With the click of your mouse or a few simple keystrokes, you can change velocities, adjust tempos, quantize rhythms, extend tracks, transpose pitches and much more. Cakewalk's intuitive interface and on-line help get you up and playing in no time. And with 256 tracks, Cakewalk gives you plenty of room to experiment.

## Cake For Pros.

If you're making a living making music, take a look at Cakewalk Professional.<sup>TM</sup> Don't let the low \$249 price fool you. Cakewalk Professional is loaded with features that you would expect only from higher priced sequencers, like support for all SMPTE formats, over 32 MIDI channels, and multiple interface boards. Professional also comes with the powerful Cakewalk Application Language (CAL) that lets you create your own program commands and editing routines.

The #1-selling  
MIDI sequencer  
for IBM PC-  
compatibles.  
Only \$150!

### Cakewalk Highlights

- 256 tracks
- MIDI/SPP with Chase Mode
- NEW!** ■ MIDI metronome
- Multiple sequence views, including piano roll, event list, measure and track view
- NEW!** ■ Enhanced real-time controls
- Step record
- NEW!** ■ Fractional tempos
- Event filters
- Standard MIDI File formats
- On-line help
- Mouse support
- Extensive edit commands
- No copy protection!

### Cakewalk Professional Highlights

- All the features of Cakewalk, plus:
- Direct SMPTE/MTC
- NEW!** ■ Built-in fit-to-time command
- Percentage quantization
- NEW!** ■ 48-480 pulses per quarter note
- Cakewalk Application Language (CAL)
- Powerful keyboard macros
- NEW!** ■ Supports multiple MIDI output ports
- NEW!** ■ Supports over 16 different interface boards
- ...and more



Cakewalk 2.0 Nov. '88.

Prices are subject to change without notice. Cakewalk and Cakewalk Professional are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

# Cakewalk<sup>TM</sup>



Twelve  
Tone

S Y S T E M  
P.O. Box 760  
Watertown, MA 02272

## • MULTITRACK RECORDING

mation, see "Basic Studio Series, Part 5: A Microphone Primer" in the March 1990 EM.)

Electronic instruments produce fairly high-level (*line level*) signals. Microphones, however, produce low-level signals and need greater amplification. (This is why you find separate "line" and "microphone" inputs on mixers.) If you plug a line-level signal into a microphone input, you are likely to overload the input and create massive *distortion*. Conversely, if you plug a mic-level signal into a line input, the signal will get lost in the noise.

You'll probably run into the term *operating level* in reference to mixers, recorders, and signal processors (see "The Decibel Demystified" in the April 1990 EM for an explanation). Even more important

than the definition, however, is understanding how mismatched operating levels can harm the quality of your recordings. Careful attention to *level-matching* throughout the recording process can mean the difference between a muddy, noisy recording and one that is crisp and full of life.

*Audio cables* are used to connect the various pieces of equipment together. These come in many varieties, differing primarily in the number of conductors and the type of connectors used. Cables are often overlooked as critical links in the recording chain, and many home-studio owners try to save money by buying inexpensive cable. Poor-quality cables can affect tone quality, introduce noise, and generally mess up audio more than you might suspect. It's worthwhile to invest in a few good ones.

### THE MIXING LINK

At the other end of the cable is a mixing console. A mixer combines various *channels* of audio (as distinguished from the "tracks" of a tape recorder). Channels on a mixer are also sometimes referred to as *inputs* or *input channels*. The number of channels determines how many audio signals can

be combined at once. (See "Basic Studio Series, Part 4: Mixers" in the February 1990 issue, for a more detailed discussion.)

Typically, each channel of a mixer includes an *input jack*, a *fader* (a control to adjust signal level), *equalization* controls, effects or auxiliary *sends*, routing buttons with *pan pots*, a switch labeled "tape/channel" (or with a similar legend), and meters and *monitor-level* controls. There may be other controls, too. You use the input fader to adjust the level of an incoming signal. Equalization lets you alter the tone of the signal by emphasizing or de-emphasizing certain frequencies. Effects and auxiliary sends are used to "split off" a portion of the incoming signal and send it to signal processors such as reverbs or compres-

sors (a *signal processor* is any device that alters the tone or dynamics of a signal); the processed signal from those external devices is *returned* to the mixer to be combined with the other signals.

On a recording mixer, routing buttons let you select the tape track on which you'll record. Tape/channel switches determine whether the mixer "looks" to the line and mic input jacks, or the tape tracks, for a signal. Typically, you select "channel" while recording and select "tape" at the overdubbing or mixing stage when you're ready to listen to what you've recorded. Pan pots control where the signal is located (left/center/right) in the final stereo mix and can be used for routing at the recording stage.

*Meters* are used to visually determine when the incoming signal is at the optimum level for recording. If the signal is recorded too low, it will be noisy; if it is too high ("hot"), the resulting recording will be distorted. Each manufacturer offers specific recommendations concerning optimal recording levels for their machines; let them be your guide.

When recording multitrack, you usually want each track to be well-separated and recorded at a level that opti-

## GLOSSARY

OF RECORDING TERMS (CONT.)

**OPEN-REEL OR REEL-TO-REEL:** A tape format in which tape is stored on a single roll, or reel. In recording or playback, the tape winds off of a source reel and is wound onto a take-up reel.

**CASSETTE:** A tape format in which tape, source reel, and take-up reel are contained in a single housing. This normally refers to the compact cassette, which has become extremely popular for home, car, and personal listening.

**DAT (DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE):** A recently developed stereo tape format in which sound is recorded as a digital code. DAT uses a type of cassette which is different from the ordinary compact cassette.

**PORTABLE STUDIO:** A combination of multitrack tape (usually cassette) with mixer. Often known by the original, trademarked term Portastudio.

**TAPE HEAD:** An electromagnetic transducer that is responsible for the transfer of an electrical audio signal to and from tape.

**TAPE SPEED:** The rate at which tape is transported during recording or playback. Tape speed is an important determinant of recording time, with higher speeds yielding better frequency response and signal-to-noise.

**TAPE TRANSPORT:** The portion of a tape recorder that is responsible for the physical movement of tape past the heads.

**TRANSPORT CONTROLS:** The part of a tape recorder that the operator uses to control the motion of tape. Most recorders have pushbuttons for forward, stop, fast-forward, and rewind operations.

**RECORDING LEVEL:** The level at which an audio signal is recorded onto

*continued...*



"America's Music Store"

For  
25 Years...

...Simply The Best!

**LOWEST PRICES  
BEST SERVICE  
MAJOR BRANDS**

**WE SHIP ANYWHERE!!!**

"Experience  
the Paragon Difference"  
**CALL 1-800-329-ROCK**  
Ask for ext. 11  
or write for our catalog/newsletter:  
**Paragon Music Center-Home Office**  
**2119 W. Hillsborough Ave.**  
**Tampa, FL 33603**

**TAMPA • SARASOTA  
PINELLAS PARK • PLANTATION**

## MUSIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

**Bachelor of Science Degree  
and Certificate Programs**

Curriculum Integrates:

- Electronics / Computer Technology
- MIDI & Music Composition Skills
- Expert teachers / Small class size
- Fully equipped lab environment
- Individual MIDI workstations
- Class room theory / Hands-on labs
- College credit for work experience

**PREPARE FOR YOUR CAREER**  
Music / Electronics / Computers

**Cogswell Polytechnical College**  
10420 Bubb Road  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 252-5550

**Financial Aid Available**

Accredited by the Senior Commission of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges.

## • MULTITRACK RECORDING

mizes sound quality. However, you need to be able to hear the part being recorded in relation to the rest of the music. Recording mixers typically provide for a separate *monitor mix*. Monitor-level controls determine the listening level of each track and have no relationship to the level of signal being recorded to tape.

The mixer combines audio signals together on one or more output *buses*. Usually, there are a variety of buses in a mixer, including the effects sends/returns, the monitor bus, and the main output circuit. (The term "bus" can have other meanings, though: A data bus is a set of wires used for transmission of digital information. A ground bus is where all the grounds in an electrical device connect.)

### GET TO KNOW YOUR TAPE RECORDER

The big split in multitrack recorders these days is between reel-to-reel (open reel) and cassette. The open-reel format has the advantage of easy editing and less crosstalk, or interference of the sound on one track with the sound on the next track. Cassette multitrack formats have a sizable cost advantage. Open-reel tape comes in  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch widths, although professional studios often use wider tape formats, especially for 24-plus tracks. Cassette tape is only  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch wide. Putting eight tracks on cassette tape, with minimal bleed-through, is an impressive technological achievement. Open-reel machines operate at higher tape speeds than cassette machines, yielding better *frequency response*. While budget open-reel decks customarily operate at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  and 15 ips (inches per second), cassette machines operate at  $1\frac{7}{8}$  and/or  $3\frac{3}{4}$  ips. (For more on tape formats, see "Tale of the Tape" in the June 1990 issue. Tape recorders are discussed in detail in the same issue.)

For mixdown, you not only have the same two choices, open-reel and cassette, but an additional option. DAT is a stereo digital format that is becoming increasingly popular in professional and home recording. The advantage of DAT is greatly reduced noise and distortion at the mixdown stage. The major disadvantage is cost: The starting price for DAT machines is around \$800. (See "DAT: What You Need to Know" in the April 1989 EM.)

Whether multitrack or stereo, open-reel, cassette, or DAT, all recorders

## GLOSSARY

OF RECORDING TERMS (CONT.)

tape. For good results, recording levels must be neither too high (distortion) nor too low (noise).

**TRACK BOUNCING:** A process in which multiple tracks are mixed and re-recorded onto another track, for the purpose of freeing tracks for further recording.

**OVERDUBBING:** The process of adding additional musical parts to previously recorded tracks.

### FOR FURTHER READING

**Mix Bookshelf** (tel. [800] 233-9604 or [415] 653-3307) offers a huge selection of instructional books, tapes, and videos on both professional and home recording.

**Anderton, Craig.** *Home Recording for Musicians*. AMSCO Publishing, 1978, pp.182. \$15.95.

**Bartlett, Bruce.** *Introduction to Professional Recording Techniques*. MacMillan Publishing, 1987, pp.397. \$24.95.

**Bartlett, Bruce.** *Recording Demo Tapes at Home*. MacMillan Publishing, 1989, pp.287. \$19.95.

**Goldfield, Paul.** *How to do a Demo Quality Recording in your Bedroom*. Peter Alexander Publishing, 1988, pp.119. \$19.95.

**Hurtig, Brent.** *Multitrack Recording for Musicians*. Alfred Publishing Co., 1988, pp.135. \$17.95.

**Melan, Peter and Wichman, Larry.** *The Musician's Guide to Home Recording*. Linden Press/Fireside, 1988, pp.113. \$17.95.

**Shaping your Sound with Multitrack Recording**, home use edition. First Light Video Publishing, 1990. VHS or Beta videotape. \$59.95.

**Jonathan Cain** of The Babies, Journey & Bad English Album: "Bad English" [Epic] "Analog, Digital, to Special Effect; if you're looking for any sound Voice Crystal has them. Just listen to our #1 Bad English Album, Voice Crystal sounds are all over it."



**Keith Emerson** Emerson, Lake & Palmer and "3" Album: "To the Power of 5" [Geffen] "Pioneering (the first portable?) Moog Synthesizer console in '69 proved a demanding feat. Towering to 7 feet, a ladder was sometimes necessary to change patchcords. It also weighed approx. 1 ton. The road crew hated me. I now carry a Voice Crystal in my top pocket, got rid of the ladder, and my road crew loves me." *Keith Emerson*



**Russ Freeman**

"A lot of sounds out there are interesting, but the bottom line is; can you make records with them. With Voice Crystal tuning some of the sounds on our next GAP Rippingtons Album, 'Welcome to the St. James Club.' Thanks for making synth programming easier!" *Russ Freeman*

**ROB MULLINS**



**Rob Mullins** Album: "Tokyo Nights"

"Voice Crystals give the musician the best sounds for both the live and studio situations. It is simply the best sound library on the market."

**ROB MULLINS**

**Jan Hammer**

Miami Vice TV Show and many Movie sound tracks.

"I use Voice Crystal patches because they are the most musical in their character. They fit my ideas like a glove."

*Jan Hammer*



# Voice Crystal™

**Tom Coster, Tom Coster, Jr.** Album: "Did Jah Miss Me?"

"With touring, studio work, and teaching, there just isn't time for programming, so I rely heavily on outside sources for sounds. Voice Crystal provides me with the sounds I need. The sounds are musical, contemporary and available for all my keyboards. Voice Crystal has truly become a powerful 'voice' for my music." *Tom Coster* formerly of Santana



**John Lawry**

Keyboards for Petra Album: "Beyond Belief" [Word] Solo Album: "Media Alert" [Word] "Great sounds for the working musician."

*John Lawry*



**Troy Luccketta** Drums for Tesla "I do the drumming for Tesla, but when I write music, I use the Voice Crystal sounds."

*Troy Luccketta*



**Marc LeBrun** Keyboardist/LA Session Player on Tour with Diane Schuur & Tom Jones "Whether I'm playing in the studio or live on stage Voice Crystal makes my keyboards sound great!"

*Marc LeBrun*

**Kevin Gilbert** Keyboardist for Giraffe 1988 Yamaha Sound Check Winner "Having a vast library of sounds this good allows me to focus on my songs." *Kevin Gilbert*

## Professional Musicians Use Professional Sounds

**Voice Crystal™**

We're very pleased to introduce to you just a few of the wide range of professional artists who use Voice Crystal products

**Voice Crystals Support:**  
AKAI • ROLAND • ENSONIQ • KORG  
E-MU • KAWAI • YAMAHA

Ask your local music dealers about their supporting products  
Watch for New Product Releases



**Larry Oaks** Keyboardist/Guitarist for 1988 Foreigner Tour and 1989

Bad Company Tour and Gold Album: "Dangerous Age" Lou Gramm

"Voice Crystal sounds are fat and meaty, just the way I like 'em. Whether duplicating or originating their superior quality is always inspiring."

*Larry Oaks*

**Gene Sisk** Keyboardist for "Eddie Rabbit" Country Western artist; #1 Country Western Album on Billboard Charts [Capitol Records]

"Voice Crystal has the sounds I want to hear, and the sounds I want to create."

*Gene Sisk*



**Bobby Lyle** Album: "The Journey"

"The new Voice Crystal cartridges give me a whole new array of dynamic sounds to color my music with. I'm looking forward to making them an integral part of my sound for the 90's."

*Bobby Lyle*

**Steve Reid** Producer/CBS Records The Rippingtons and Super Tramp "One of the most demanding things about producing is finding the right new sounds for each project. With Voice Crystals I've found an endless variety of fresh sound for my synths and samplers. Keep it up guys!"

*Steve Reid*



**Mark Stich** Keyboardist for Angela Bofill Album: "Angela Bofill/Intuition" [Capitol]

"I was given only a few weeks to prepare for the 1989 Good Friends National Tour. With no time for programming my own sounds, I turned to Eye & I Products Analog sounds to complex Digital Timbres. Voice Crystal really came through for me. Thanks Guys." *Mark Stich*



**Terry Wollman** Music Director for The Byron Allen Show Nationally Syndicated, NBC, CBS, ABC, TV

"Working with Voice Crystal gives me a spectrum of sounds to choose from and leaves me free to compose and play music." *Terry Wollman*

**Freddie Roval** Keyboardists for Sergio Mendez & RAVE'L Album: "Midnight Passion" [Polydor] "I use Voice Crystal because they bring new life to my synthesizers and samplers." *Freddie Roval*

Album release Jan. '91



# Feel the Freedom!

John Lawry of Petra

## The New Battery Powered LYNC

Introducing the LN-1000, the newest Performance Controller from the leader in strap-on keyboards.

Made for musicians on the move, the LN-1000 sports powerful single-zone MIDI intelligence, a velocity and pressure sensitive keyboard, four octaves of full-sized keys, sensitive pitch and assignable controller wheels, LYNC's "Upgrade Without Replacing" Guarantee and a body that's warranteed to last a lifetime!

Get the power to harness up to 16 different synths and effects from one master that gets you out in front of the action... all for only \$695!

For the LYNC dealer nearest you, call 1-800-THE-LYNC.



14 Walker Way, Albany, NY 12205 • (518) 452-0891 • FAX (518) 452-0980

PC-Lyra is the "musician's sketch pad". Have a great idea but not the keyboard chops to get it right? Perhaps

you think better when you see the notes on the screen? Or maybe you can't play worth a hoot but love music? This one's for you!

- ✓ 8 part music sequencer (mouse, pc keyboard or MIDI step time input) for the pro or beginner
- ✓ transcribe, arrange, or compose music on a music staff using a mouse -- easily!
- ✓ play music with any MIDI synthesizer (requires an MPU-401) or the Sound Blaster (FM voices or MIDI port)
- ✓ change volume, tempo, patch (instrument) anywhere in music
- ✓ selectable MIDI master clock
- ✓ full 6.5 octave range, note lengths from whole to 64th (including ties, dotted notes, and triplets)
- ✓ built in system exclusive recorder that lets you send and receive synthesizer patch data
- ✓ produces standard MIDI format files so you can use music on other sequencers or printing programs.

Requires an IBM-PC compatible with graphics display. MPU-401, Sound Blaster card, or mouse are optional. Not copy protected.

**Price: \$49.95 plus \$2 shipping.** (demo disk: \$3.00). Visa and Mastercard orders are welcome. *Money back guarantee.*

## MusicWare

Hamlet Route Box 1261, Seaside, Oregon 97138.  
Phone: (503) 738-0119, ask for Lester Hands.

## • MULTITRACK

provide essentially the same functions: *transport controls* (play, fast-forward, rewind, pause, stop, record), meters, input-level controls, and some kind of tape location counter. Also note, multi-track decks provide individual switches to "arm" each track for recording.

## TAPE'S ROLLING

Let's work through a typical recording session to see how and when each piece of equipment is used. In our example, the orchestration consists of drum machine with mono output, synthesizer with mono output, electric guitar (played through an amplifier), and vocals. We'll record with a 4-track cassette deck with a built-in mixer that has four inputs.

The drum machine and synth are line-level devices, so plug their outputs directly into two line inputs of the 4-track. Place a microphone in front of the guitar amp and plug it into the mic input of a third channel. Then, position a second mic in front of the singer and run it into the mic input of the last channel. Set the tape/channel switch to "channel," and set the routing switches and pan pots so the drum machine routes to track 1, the synth and guitar route to track 2, and the voice routes to track 3, leaving track 4 open for now.

Raise the faders on all four inputs (as in Fig. 1) until you see signal registering at the right level on three of the four meters. Next, raise the monitor levels on tracks 1 to 3. (Remember, the level going to tape and the level you hear through the monitors are not the same. Record as much signal as you can without distorting, because it will give the best quality. You can change the level of playback later.) If the guitar doesn't sound quite right, use the equalization on channel 3 to enhance its tone. If the level of the singer's voice is uneven, you can use the auxiliary send to run that signal to a *compressor*. The return from the compressor comes back on the same cable as the send, replacing the unprocessed vocal.

You also can use the *reverb* or echo sends on channels 2 to 4 (synth, guitar, and voice) to give those instruments a fuller sound, bringing the processed signal back into the reverb return jacks on the 4-track, where it is mixed internally into the monitors *but not recorded*. Then we begin recording on tracks 1, 2, and 3, and the band plays through a song.

# WHAT DO YOU GET WHEN YOU CROSS A HIGH PERFORMANCE 16-BIT SAMPLER WITH A FULL-FEATURED WORKSTATION?



## THE NEW PEAVEY DPM<sup>®</sup>3 SE

**M**aybe a better question would be, "How much does it cost?" A powerful high performance keyboard, with 16-bit sampling capability, a 20,000 note sequencer, a sampling drum machine, two multi-effects processors, and a 3.5" disk drive. What if we said **under \$2300?** Combining the capability of creating your own custom sample library with the flexibility and convenience of a user-friendly workstation environment, the Peavey DPM 3 SE offers every capability you've ever dreamed of, at a price you can afford. Compare these features to keyboards costing two to three times as much.

- A full complement of sampling and sample editing features including rate, length, looping, trimming, and multi-sample mapping
- Up to 1 megabyte of custom user samples
- 4 megabytes of internal factory samples
- 32-oscillator, 16-voice polyphony with dynamic voice allocation
- Two programmable 24-bit dual effects processors
- 9-track 20,000 note sequencer with independent track looping

- Four 16-instrument multi-timbral locations
- MIDI controller features including multi-channel send and receive
- MIDI sample dump send and receive
- On-board 3.5" floppy disk drive

And with the addition of an affordably priced sample interface, the DPM 3 SE becomes a high performance 16-bit sampler. It's New and it's Hot! The DPM 3 SE—Everything you want in a keyboard and much more.

DPM<sup>®</sup>3  
OWNERS

REMEMBER... YOUR DPM 3 WILL NEVER BE OBSOLETE! UPDATE YOUR  
DPM 3 TO THE NEW DPM 3 SE FOR ONLY \$49.95. CONTACT YOUR LOCAL  
AUTHORIZED PEAVEY DEALER FOR DETAILS OR CALL 601-483-5365



## • MULTITRACK RECORDING

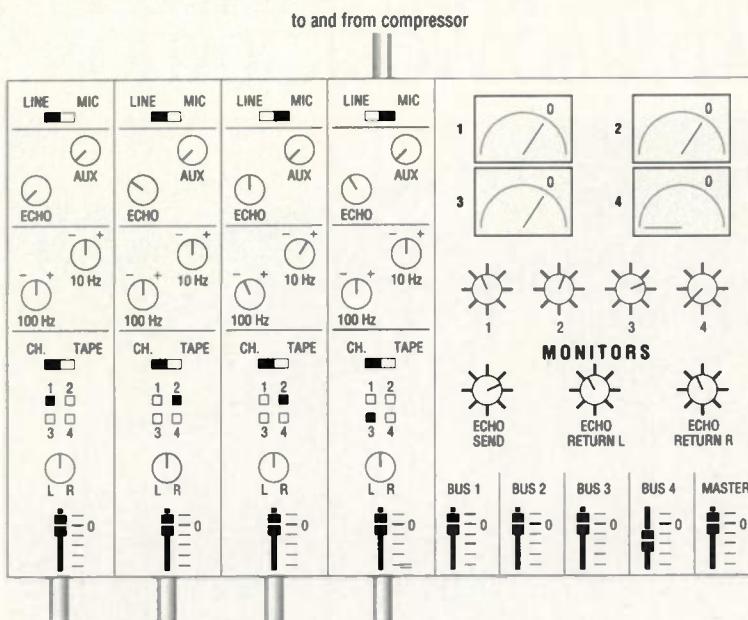


FIG. 1: Mixer configuration for tracking.

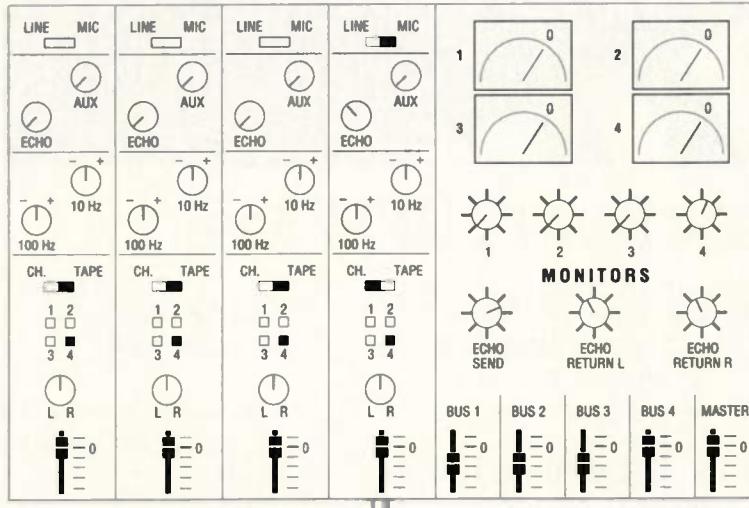


FIG. 2: Mixer configuration for overdub and bouncing.

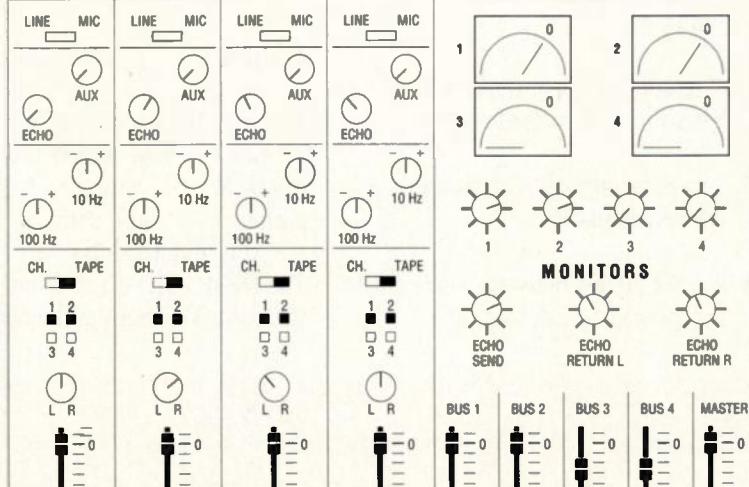


FIG. 3: Mixer configuration for mixdown.

Next, we want to add more vocals. Adding the new vocal part to tracks already on tape is called *overdubbing*. Move the tape/channel switches on channels 1, 2, and 3 to "tape" (as shown in Fig. 2) so you can use the routing buttons to *bounce*. The faders on those channels now control the level of the tracks being played back, and this time, you want the levels going to tape to be the same as those you hear in the final mix. So, route channels 1 to 3, as well as the mic in input 4, to track 4. When you roll the tape back to the start of the song and put track 4 into "record" (making sure tracks 1 to 3 are no longer in record), those tracks—along with the new vocal part—will be recorded on track 4, and you need only listen to track 4 on the monitors to hear all the parts.

You now have drum machine, synth, guitar, and two vocal parts on track 4, so you can erase tracks 1, 2, and 3 and use them for more overdubs—additional synth parts, for example. You could continue overdubbing and bouncing indefinitely, but two or three bounces of the same track is the practical limit, since noise builds up each time you do it.

Once you've recorded all the parts, it's time to mix down. First, set all tape/channel switches to "tape" and route the four tracks to the four channels of the mixer (as in Fig. 3). Then you can use the equalization and auxiliary and echo sends again, if necessary, just as you did when recording. The only difference is that everything will be routed to buses 1 and 2, which feed the stereo output of the mixer, and this time, everything you hear—including the reverb—will be recorded on the stereo deck. Use the faders to change levels (perhaps making the guitar louder during a solo) while the song plays back on the 4-track deck and is recorded onto the 2-track. Our final product is a stereo mix that can be used to run off cassette or reel-to-reel copies, or even (if the quality is high enough) to master an album.

**Amy Ziffer** earned her BM in audio engineering from the Berklee College of Music. Among her accomplishments, she lists two years on the editorial staff of *Home & Studio Recording* magazine and sainthood in the First Pedestrian Church of Boston. She'll consider any job offer that will allow her to reside in Paris, France.

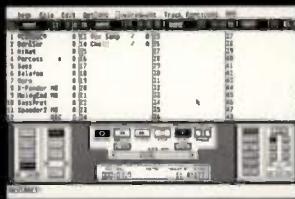


# KCS OMEGA™

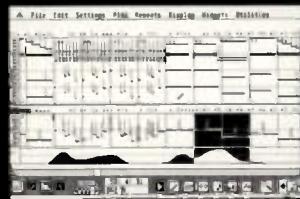
**The Final Desktop Music System For the Atari ST, Mega and STe**

**Omega combines our best applications with brand new features in one package, making it the most powerful and comprehensive sequencing environment available.**

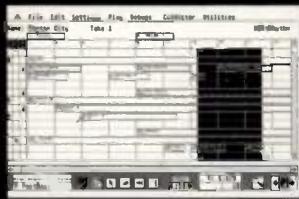
**The new Graphic Song Editor and the acclaimed TIGER note and controller editor give you real-time interaction, even while locked to SMPTE. Load any 8 additional programs through our enhanced MPE and access up to 64 MIDI channels (32 channels plus SMPTE with Phantom, 64 channels with C-Lab Export) for maximum expandability. With our unique PVG and Master Editor you will realize your wildest musical fantasy, and it is simple to transcribe and print it out in a flash with QuickScore. Dr. T's has set a new standard in creativity, versatility, and reliability. KCS Omega is the final word in music sequencing.**



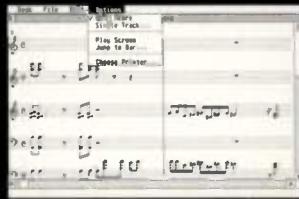
**Recording**



**Graphic Note Editing**



**Graphic Song Editing**



**Score Printing**

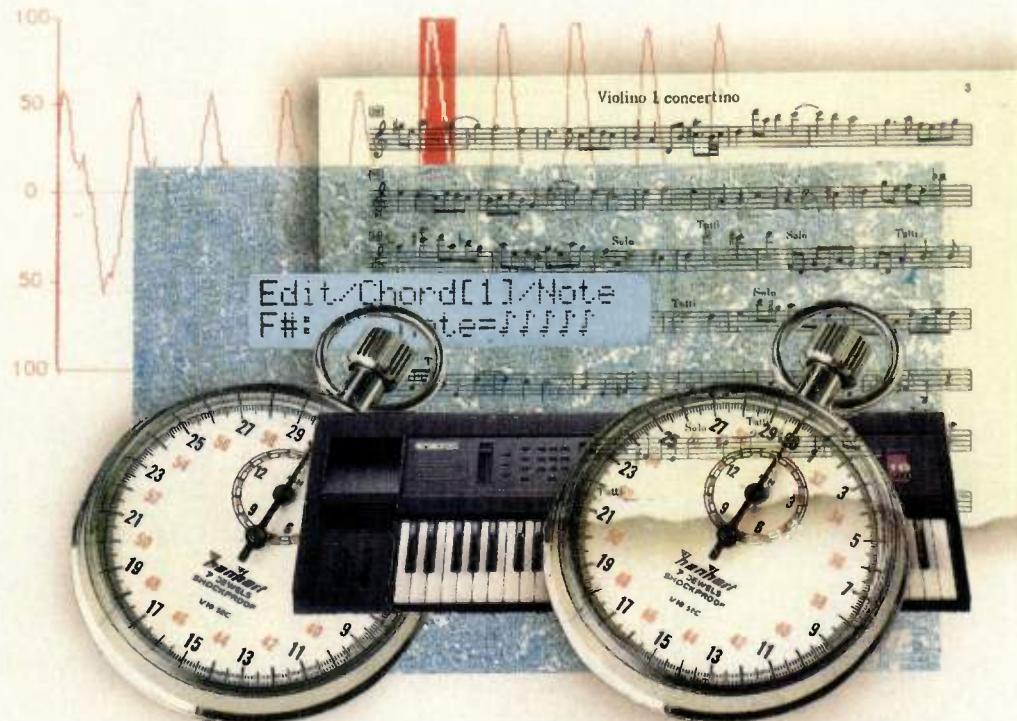


**Dr. T's  
MUSIC SOFTWARE**

100 Crescent Road, Needham, MA 02194  
(617) 455-1454 FAX (617) 455-1460

KCS Omega is a trademark of Dr. T's Music Software and Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Computer.

# SYNC OR SWIM



*In using sequencers and tape together, there's nothing more critical*

*—or more misunderstood—*

*than exact synchronization.*

Today, music recording and composition are based on two fundamental technologies: sequencers and multitrack tape. Sequencers are used to transcribe performances for electronic instruments as lists of notes and performance nuances (such as key velocity, sustain pedal, etc.). These computer-stored descriptions are used to re-create the performance by retriggering the instruments as though they were being played by invisible hands. The major advantage of sequencing is that these descriptions can be changed easily and extensively, making sequenced electronic music an extremely malleable medium. (See "Unveiling the Mystery: The Basics of Electronic Music" on p.26 of this issue.)

But sequencers record MIDI data, not audio, so they're no good for recording vocals and non-MIDI instruments. (This is changing, though. With Opcode's recent release of *StudioVision*, Macintosh-based record-

ists with Digidesign's Sound Tools or Audiomedia digital recording systems can work with audio signals within the sequencer environment. Similar products are under development by other software manufacturers.) Tape, especially multitrack tape, is the common medium for recording acoustic and electric (as opposed to electronic) instrument tracks. In addition, tape can be used to take some of the load off of the sequencer by recording parts that "overflow" the number of synths and drum machine voices available to play them. Tape tracks, however, are much more difficult to edit than sequenced music.

For these reasons, the typical electronic music studio of today is a hybrid, with sequencers and tape machines locked together so that one can complement the strengths of the other (see Fig. 1). Generally, electronic instrument tracks are composed and arranged on the sequencer; these parts are referred to as *virtual tracks*

# THIS IS GOING TO BE HEAVEN...

It is with great pride that we announce the grand opening of the Keyboard Institute of Technology (KIT) in March 1991. For the first time we will be able to offer the same world class vocational education to keyboard players that has made Musicians Institute famous.

KIT will offer an opportunity to surround yourself completely with music. To live, sleep, eat and breathe music. This is an opportunity to get to the heart of your creativity, to explore the music inside you in a totally professional learning environment at the center of the music business.



Our faculty and visiting artists include the biggest names in the business. All are working professionals ready to share their secrets with you, to help you become the best player you can possibly be.

We know you want to learn, and learn fast. No wasting time. During the year long program at KIT you'll study speed learning techniques to make the most effective use of your time. You'll study the theory to allow you to analyze the music you want to play, and you'll study the techniques to allow you to play it. This is going to be Heaven.

## KEYBOARD HEAVEN



Keyboard Institute of Technology



MUSICIANS INSTITUTE

## • SYNC OR SWIM

because they are treated as though they were tracks on tape when it comes time for the final mix. A well-integrated tape and sequencer combination is a profoundly powerful system for music composition.

For this approach to work, the tape machines and sequencers must be synchronized to each other in some fashion. The term "synchronization" comes from the Greek word for "at the same time." It implies that the tape machine and sequencer will always start from the same precise point in time and maintain exactly the same speed as they play. This sounds like a simple requirement, but some ingenious technology is needed to implement it successfully.

### HOW IT WORKS

For synchronization to work, one machine must follow another. Tape machines can be synchronized to sequencers, but this generally requires a fairly expensive piece of hardware, and even then it's awkward because the tape requires time to chase to the location of the sequence. On the other hand, sequencers are agile by nature, and they only need position information to go immediately to any point in the composition. For this reason, it is almost universal for the sequencer to chase to the tape machine, not the other way around.

To convey the positional information the sequencer needs, a single track of tape is dedicated to recording and reproducing a *sync tone*. This audio track encodes positional information in a form the sequencer can read. The reference for tape position should be established before any tracks are created, so the tone is recorded at the beginning of a session or project. (There are exceptional cases where this doesn't apply, but they are beyond the scope of this article.) A hardware sequencer or MIDI interface may provide all the facilities needed to record and read this tone, or a third box may be required to translate the tone into a form the sequencer can understand (see Figs. 2 and 3).

There are two basic types of sync tone: the older, variable-rate FSK sync, and time code sync, which is commonly used in today's equipment. Variable-rate sync drives the sequencer directly, just like a clock gear. Each tick of the "clock" is embedded in the tone and increments the sequencer by a single step of predetermined size. If the clock speeds up,

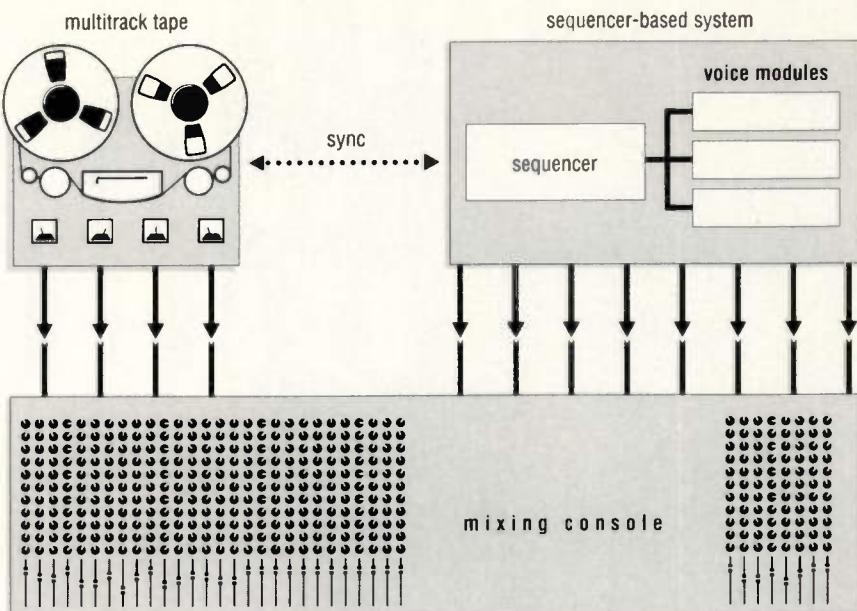


FIG. 1: Sequencers and multitrack tape can be combined into hybrid systems more powerful than either alone.

## Simple Sync Steps: Time-Based Formats

### RECORDING

1. Patch the sync signal's path. For devices with their own sync in/out jacks, patch directly to tape; for systems requiring converters, patch the converter's sync in/out to tape and route the converter's MIDI out to the sequencer's MIDI in. Some MIDI sequencers have a second, merged MIDI in for this purpose.
2. Set the sequencer to the tempo desired for the composition.
3. Set the sequencer (and/or converter) to Internal Sync mode.
4. Set the intended sync track to the optimum record level.
5. Locate the tape to at least five seconds before the point where you wish the song to begin.
6. Enable record mode on the intended sync track and begin recording.
7. After the transport has stabilized for five seconds or more, start the sequencer.
8. Stop the transport after more sync than you need has been recorded.

### PLAYBACK

1. Rewind the tape to at least five seconds before the beginning of the song.
2. Patch the sequencer so that its MIDI out is driving the MIDI In of the desired instrument(s).
3. If you intend to commit sequenced tracks to tape, patch the instrument's audio outs to the desired tape tracks and put it into record mode.
4. Place the sequencer (and converter) in External Sync mode.
5. Start the sequencer. The device should be waiting for a sync signal from tape.
6. Start the tape transport. The sequencer should begin playing at the beginning of the sync signal. If not, check your cables and internal/external sync settings. If there is no problem here, the problem is most likely in the record or playback level. Try attenuating the sync playback to find the right level; if this doesn't work, restripe the tape at a different level and repeat the rest of the steps until the optimum level is found.

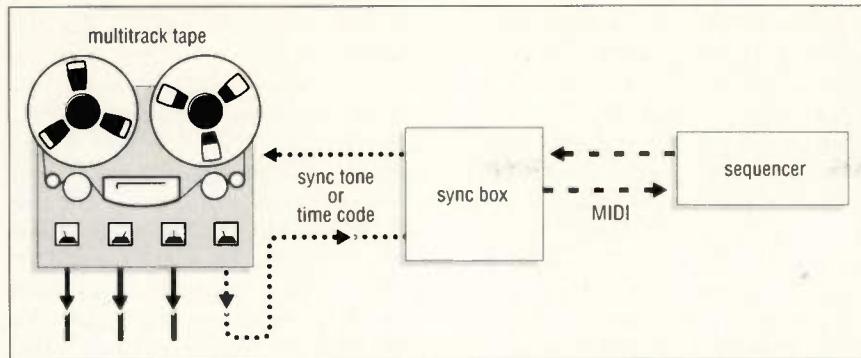


FIG. 2: Sync-to-tape using an external conversion box.

then the sequence speeds up, and likewise if it should slow down. By the same token, the tempo of the sequence cannot be altered once the tone is recorded.

Originally, sync pulses were recorded directly to tape. This works but is very much subject to dropouts. A technique of encoding called *frequency-shift keying* or FSK (responsible for the now-familiar sounds of fax machines and modems) was devised to carry the tempo in a more stable format. These techniques were most commonly used for pre-MIDI systems. The big disadvantage of this type of system is that the sequence must always start from the very beginning, eliminating one of the big advantages of sequencing: random access capability.

A similar approach was used for MIDI sequencers at first, but it was quickly supplanted by "intelligent," or "smart" FSK, which encodes MIDI *song position pointer* information into the sync tone. Using this system, the tape can be started at any point, and the sequencer can chase to that position. Even *intelligent FSK*, however, is inextricably linked to the tempo at which it is originally recorded.

Time code, in contrast, simply records a reference to elapsed time in hours, minutes, seconds, and divisions of seconds. The tempo and starting time of the composition is specified in the sequence itself, and the sequencer is responsible for relating tempo to absolute time. Using time code gives the composer much more flexible control over tempo. It also is appropriate for situations where audio events must be related to fixed moments in time, such as in spotting sound effects to film.

A number of years ago, the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE), an organization of engineers in the film and video industries, agreed on a standard for a time code that could be recorded on a standard

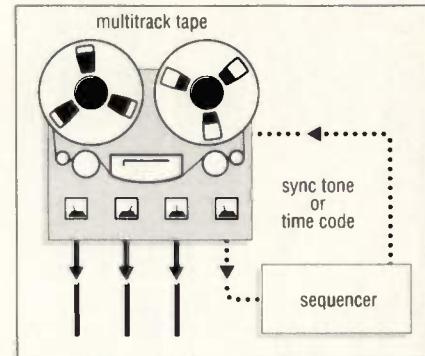
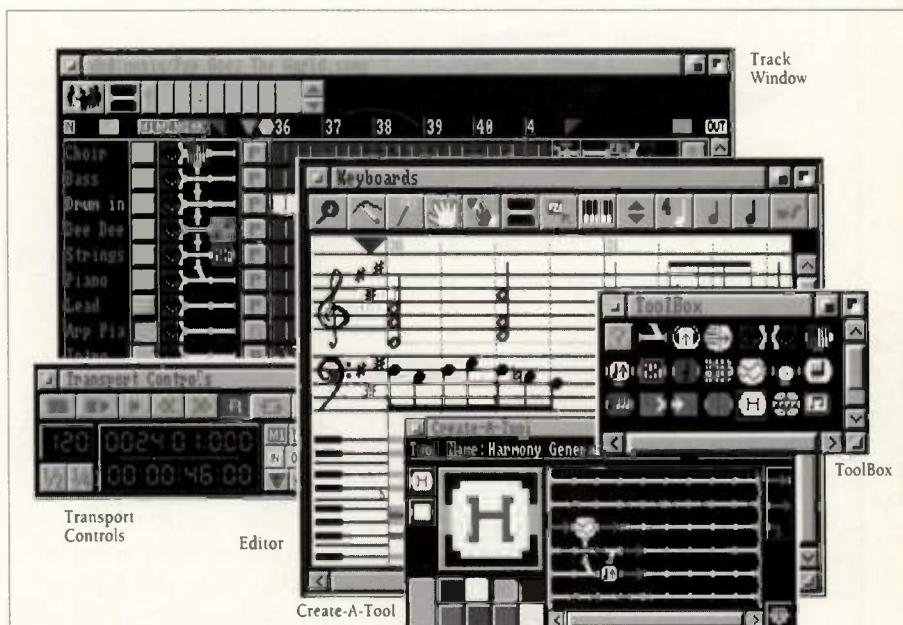


FIG. 3: Sync-to-tape with a sequencer that has facilities to read and write sync directly.



## When Being Creative Is Your Job, You Need The Right Tools

When you're inspired to transform your creativity into melody, you need a MIDI sequencer that understands music.

Bars&Pipes Professional for the Amiga computer, was designed by musicians who'd rather write music than wade through technospeak or be restricted by some programmer's idea of how to compose.

Bars&Pipes Professional incorporates all the features you'd expect in a package of the highest caliber: an unlimited number of tracks and notes, classical notation (display, editing and printing), System Exclusive recording, graphical

editing, Control Change curves, automated mixing, event list editing, tempo mapping, SMPTE sync, expandability, and much, much more.

Bars&Pipes Professional also features its unique Tools concept. Tools perform musical, technical, graphical, and editing tasks so that you can spend more time as a musician, and less as a computer operator.

Give your ideas  
a chance to sing.  
Buy a copy now.

THE  
BLUE RIBBON  
SOUNDWORKS  
LTD



ATLANTA, GA USA  
TEL: 404-377-1514  
FAX: 404-377-2277  
Previously  
Blue Ribbon Bakery, Inc.

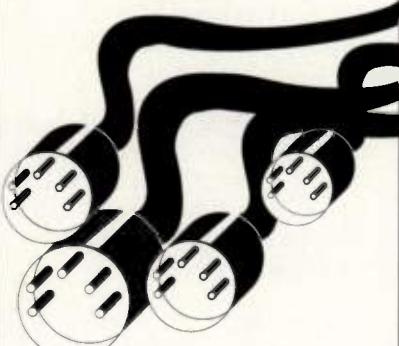
**BARS&PIPES**  
PROFESSIONAL

MIDI SEQUENCING FOR CREATIVE MUSICIANS

# BREAK THE 16-CHANNEL BARRIER WITH THE CMS 401 II MIDI INTERFACE

This "Series Four" interface from CMS finally breaks the 16-channel barrier. With two-ports in and two out, the CMS-401 II gives the user full artistic control of 32 bi-directional MIDI channels. Fully compatible with current MIDI software products, as well as with programs that require a Roland MPU 401-compatible interface. Now you can buy the superior 2 port IBM MIDI interface at the most affordable price!

# \$129.00



800/322-MIDI  
CA: (714) 594-5051  
Computer Music Supply  
382 N. Lemon • Walnut, CA 91789

# CMSS

## • SYNC OR SWIM

audio track. This is known as SMPTE time code. Today, SMPTE time code is used so universally that if you say "SMPTE," it will most likely be understood that you mean the time code, not the organization. (For more on SMPTE time code, see "Synchronization in the Home Studio: A Time Code Primer" in the August 1988 *EM* and "The Industrial Video" in the December 1989 issue.)

Since early in the history of MIDI, boxes have been available to record SMPTE time code and translate it into MIDI clocks and *song position pointer* messages. Because SMPTE is an absolute time reference, the translation box had to be provided with a *tempo map* to determine the start time, initial tempo, and any changes in tempo within the

duration of the composition. For this reason, these "sync boxes" were elaborate, microprocessor-driven devices that were anything but simple to use.

The use of SMPTE time code in the average MIDI studio got a huge boost when the specification for *MIDI time code* (MTC) was ratified by the MIDI Manufacturers Association (MMA). This provided a standard way to translate SMPTE time code from tape into a form that the sequencer could read directly. The result is that all of the functions of tempo mapping have been absorbed into the sequencer itself. Today, most sequencers (hardware and software) chase directly to MIDI time code. Many hardware sequencers and MIDI interfaces are equipped to record

## Simple Sync Steps: SMPTE Formats

### RECORDING

1. Patch the sync signal's path. For devices with their own SMPTE in/out jacks, patch directly to tape; for systems requiring converters, patch the converter's SMPTE in/out to tape and route the converter's MIDI out to the sequencer's MIDI in. Some MIDI sequencers have a second, merged MIDI in for this purpose.
2. Set the time code conversion device to Write mode.
3. Set the intended sync track to the optimum record level.
4. Locate the tape to at least five seconds before the point where you wish the song to begin.
5. Enable record mode on the intended sync track and begin recording.
6. After the transport has stabilized for five seconds or more, start the converter in Write mode.
7. Stop the transport after more sync than you need has been recorded.

out is driving the MIDI in of the desired instrument(s).

3. If you intend to commit sequenced tracks to tape, patch the instruments' audio outs to the desired tape tracks and put them into record mode.
4. Set the tempo and meter in the sequencer; program tempo maps as desired.
5. Place the time code reader in Read mode, if necessary.
6. Place the sequencer in External Sync mode.
7. Start the sequencer. The device should be waiting for a sync signal from tape.
8. Start the tape transport. The sequencer should begin playing at the beginning of the sync signal. If not, check your cables and internal/external sync settings. If there is no problem here, the problem most likely is in the record or playback level. First, try attenuating the sync playback to find the right level. If this doesn't work, go back and restripe the tape at a different level and repeat the rest of the steps until the optimum level is found.

### PLAYBACK

1. Rewind the tape to at least five seconds before the beginning of the song.
2. Patch the sequencer so that its MIDI

# You Don't Have To Be A Keyboard Player To Love The Spectra.™



It doesn't matter if your instrument is guitar, sax, keys or lute – everybody needs access to great sounds for writing, recording, sequencing or just playing around. But how do you get today's cool sounds without paying lots of cold cash? One word: Spectra.

The Kawai Spectra offers sophisticated digital 16-Bit synthesis, for a wide range of great sounds, plus multi-timbral performance, an arpeggiator and even a built-in drum machine. For keyboard players, Spectra's sleek design, full-size keyboard and light weight make it a perfect MIDI remote keyboard. Strap it on and step on out. The Spectra features loads of very sophisticated features including 14 voice polyphony, 64 preset and 32 programmable patches, a built-in chorus and Multi mode to combine sounds, all for an amazingly low retail price.

So go down to your music dealer and try it out. No matter what you play, the Spectra's gonna play for you.



(Strap not included)

©Kawai America Corporation, 2055 E. University Drive, Compton, CA 90224 (213) 631-1771.

**KAWAI**

Digital Magic.

# Laser Music Processor

\$99.95

# L.M.P

New! Release 3.2



L.M.P. is an integrated musical page composition package with a WYSIWYG editor where you can create, edit, save, load, play and print laser-sharp manuscripts.

L.M.P. supports over 400 symbols including true-arching ties and slurs, variable sloped beams, dynamic markings, fermata, segno, repeats, automatic key and complex time signatures.

L.M.P. has extensive editing capabilities including: insert and delete of rows, columns, notes, chords, bars, ties, beams, flags, dots and text; block copy and paste, graphic title panels and undo. L.M.P. can "play" into a standard MIDI file, "play" to your MIDI device, or score direct to your computer screen with an optional MPU-401 interface.

L.M.P. can load a standard MIDI file for scoring, playing, transposing +/- 24 semitones, and much more.

#### Requirements:

IBM PC/XT/AT, 512K RAM, VGA/EGA/CGA/HERC/ATT, DOS 2.1 or higher, and a single floppy drive.

#### Options:

Any Microsoft compatible mouse  
HP-LaserJet+//IIP//III or most 9/24  
pin printers for draft  
MPU-401 interface

Ask your local dealer for L.M.P. or  
order direct from:

**TEACH Services**  
182 Donivan Road  
Brushton, NY 12916  
(518)358-2125

\$5.00 S&H VISA/MC/COD accepted. NY residents  
add 7% sales tax. Dealer inquiries welcome.

24 hour BBS (518)358-3352

## • SYNC OR SWIM

and read SMPTE time code directly. If you are confused about the difference between SMPTE and MIDI time code, remember that SMPTE is the audio signal recorded onto tape. MIDI time code is a serial stream carried on a MIDI cable and cannot be recorded directly onto tape. (For more on MIDI time code, see "MIDI Reaches Adolescence" in the May 1988 EM and "I Want My MTC" in the November 1988 issue.)

## GUIDELINES FOR A CLEAN SYNC

The primary problem is getting a good sync tone, or time code, track onto tape. This process is known as *striping* the tape. Sync tones of all kinds are notoriously sensitive to tape dropout. Another source of difficulty is that the sync tracks contain large amounts of energy at the most annoying frequencies, and these have a strong tendency to bleed into other tracks. Regardless of the sync method used, the guidelines

## A Glossary of Synchronization Terms

**SYNCHRONIZATION:** The process of linking recording devices to play in an exact time relationship to one another.

**SYNC TONE:** An audio tone that encodes clock or time information in a form that can be read by a sequencer or other device.

**SYNC-TO-TAPE:** The process of locking a sequencer to stereo or multi-track tape.

**VIRTUAL TRACKS:** Parts that are to be played by the sequencer during final mixdown. The term comes from the idea that the sequencer parts can be treated as though they were tracks on tape.

**CHASING:** The process that occurs when one device (tape machine or sequencer) changes its location to match that of another device.

**CHASE-LOCK:** The process of locating to another device's position in time, then maintaining exact lock-step.

**FSK (FREQUENCY-SHIFT KEYING):** A method of encoding digital information (clocks and other messages) so they can be properly decoded after recording or transmission over audio lines.

**MIDI CLOCK:** A standard MIDI message that conveys one "click" of a sequencer clock. The MIDI clock is defined as having a rate of 24 times the quarter-note pulse.

**SONG POSITION POINTER:** A MIDI message that indicates the measure number and quarter-note

beat location within a composition.

**INTELLIGENT FSK:** A form of sync tone that encodes the MIDI song position pointer in the audio track.

**SMPTE TIME CODE:** A standard method of encoding time in hours, minutes, seconds, and portions of a second into an audio signal.

**STRIPPING:** The process of recording a sync tone, or time code, onto a track of tape.

**OFFSET:** In the context of synchronizing sequencers with tape, offset generally refers to starting offset, which is the point in time (as represented by the time code) at which the sequencer will begin playing.

**GUARD TRACK:** A tape track that is deliberately left blank in order to provide isolation between audio and time code or sync tone.

**SYNC BOX:** A device that can generate and read time code while translating time code locations into MIDI clocks and song position pointers to drive a sequencer.

**TEMPO MAP:** A list of tempo changes used by the sync box or sequencer to determine the correct song position pointer, as well as the correct tempo.

**MIDI TIME CODE:** A portion of the MIDI standard that allows SMPTE time code to be directly represented as MIDI messages that can be read by a computer or sequencer.

for successful operation are similar.

- Always stripe the tape first. It's virtually impossible to stripe a tape and find the right starting offset and tempo to match previously recorded tracks.

- Always record the sync tone by itself. While it might be tempting to commit a sequenced track to tape while striping, it is safer to wait. This ensures that all sequenced tracks see exactly the same signal.

- Always clean your heads before recording the sync signal. While this is standard operating procedure for recording in general, it is also one less variable in a *sync-to-tape* environment.

- Always give yourself five seconds or more of tape at the head of the reel and between songs. This allows the transport to stabilize before it comes to your start point.

- Always stripe more than you need. You never know when you'll decide to tack on another chorus as you're tracking a tune, and it's better to have too much sync tone than not enough. In the case of SMPTE, stripe the entire tape while you make a pot of coffee. In the case of tempo-based sync formats, you'll want to record sync on a per-song basis (both for the right tempo and a distinct point where the clock starts).

- Always create a sequenced reference track before recording live tracks. If you wish to record live instruments before recording sequenced tracks, you'll want something to serve as a metronome. In other words, since you can't hear the sync track itself, you need to know where the beat is. In the case of time code, locking in the starting offset and laying out the tempo/meter maps is a part of this process.

- Always record the sync signal on an outside track. From the standpoint of crosstalk, having an adjacent track on only one side is preferable to one on either side. (Most engineers put sync on the last track of a given format, e.g., track 8 of an 8-track deck.)

- If possible, provide an empty "guard" track between the sync track and those that contain your music. In our 8-track example, track 7 would remain empty.

- If there are not enough tracks to make a *guard track* feasible, record an instrument in the adjacent track that does not contain critical high-frequency material. This is because the crosstalk will be most noticeable in high-frequencies. A track containing a mellow or flat kick

drum can be rolled off on the high-end to eliminate the bleeding sync tone without seriously altering the instrument.

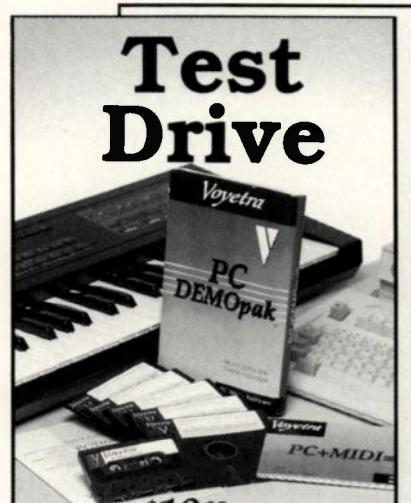
- Use the shortest amount of cable possible, with high-quality wiring and dropout and signal fluctuations. The more direct the signal path, the better.

- Keep the recording level between -6 VU and 0 VU, and optimally at -3 VU. The bottom line here is experimentation. If crosstalk is a problem on your format, strive for the lowest possible recording level that still provides good sync. If some of your tracks are to be used in other studios, a happy medium close to -3 VU will help insure compatibility.

- Regenerate sync signals during transfers. Generation loss has terrible effects on sync signals. If your equipment allows it, always regenerate the sync during transfers by driving your sync device from the master reel and recording the fresh output of the sync device onto the slave reel.

**Jeff Burger** is president of *Creative Technologies*, a multimedia production company based in Northern California.

# Test Drive



**\$19.95 PC compatibles**

PC/Demopak lets you learn all about PC music by trying our programs at your own pace. Then apply the cost if you buy our software.

Take us for a spin on your PC. It's a risk-free way to try before you buy.

**Voyetra** Dept. B  
333 Fifth Ave  
Pelham, NY 10803  
(914) 738-4500 Fax: (914) 738-6946  
Literature & Orders: 1-800-233-9377

## Entertainment Studies

# Electronic Music Program

Whether you have been creating and practicing music from childhood or are only now developing an interest in making music because of the friendliness of affordable equipment, you can further your personal and career goals through UCLA Extension.

### Winter Quarter 1991 offerings:

■ **The Synchronization of Audio, Video, and Film Technology for Musicians** with JEFF RONA, synthetist, composer, author of *MIDI—The Ins, Outs & Thrus* For musicians, composers, engineers, and those involved in audio, film, and video work who want to be proficient in the coordination of electronic musical devices within audio recording and post-production procedures.

■ **Electronic Music I: Introduction to Synthesis** with CHRIS MEYER, author and designer of electronic music instruments; chief engineer of Roland R&D, Los Angeles An introduction to the world of electronic instruments and methods for making music with them.

■ **Electronic Music II: Introduction to MIDI** with LACHLAN WESTFALL, President, International MIDI Association A thorough initiation into the functions of MIDI.

For more information call (213) 825-9064, or outside Southern California, (800) 388-UCLA.

HL A66

# POWER PANIC BUTTON

*for the EM IMP*

*Our MIDI  
microcomputer finds  
a new role in the  
never-ending battle  
against the forces  
of evil (or at least,  
stuck notes).*

**I**n November 1990, EM published plans for the Integrated MIDI Processor, or **IMP**, using a general-purpose microcontroller (the Intel 8031 or 8051). True to its name, the **IMP** is a versatile servant capable of performing a variety of MIDI tasks just by inserting an appropriately programmed IC. This month, we present a "software option" for the **IMP** that can be a lifesaver in the studio or in live performance.—GH

Have you ever experienced the panic of having synth notes stick-on during a session or a live set? This always seems to happen at the worst possible moment, and if you're using a complex setup, it can take a lot of time just to figure out which synth it's coming from. Still more time is lost in eliminating the offending note, perhaps even at the cost of having to reload patches or samples lost while powering the instruments up and down. (All taking place under the pressure of audience, clients, musicians, and deadlines, of course.) If so, then you need a MIDI "panic button."

I've seen several devices labeled "panic buttons." Most send a system reset (HEX FF) message whenever the button is pressed. This works in many situations, but sometimes the job calls for stronger medicine.

#### **AN INDUSTRIAL-STRENGTH MIDI PANIC BUTTON**

The Power Panic Button (PPB, for short) is the ultimate panic button. The PPB is a program that runs on a simple microcomputer, the Intel 8031 or 8051. The program lies dormant until it senses that a particular pushbutton,

BY

PAUL MESSICK AND JOHN BATTLE

or footswitch, has been pressed. It then sends out a data burst containing every known MIDI neutralizing message on every channel.

First, it sends the all-notes-off message on every channel:

All-notes-off  
1011nnnn  
01111011

where: nnnn = channel number

This done, the PPB begins sending individual commands to each of the 128 notes on all 16 channels, instructing them to "turn off." In the MIDI protocol, there are actually two ways to turn a note off. The most obvious is the notes-off channel message:

Notes off  
1000nnnn  
0kkkkkkk  
0vvvvvv

where: nnnn = channel number  
kkkkkkk = note number  
vvvvvv = velocity

Due to some misunderstanding in the early days of MIDI, many developers chose an alternate method of turning notes off. This method consists, oddly enough, of sending a note-on status byte for each note number followed by a velocity of zero, i.e.:

Note on  
1001nnnn  
0kkkkkkk  
00000000

where: nnnn = channel number  
kkkkkkk = note number

That's 128 notes on each of the sixteen MIDI channels, with three bytes per message (more than 3,000 bytes total). A quick calculation shows that sending all these bytes takes a little over two seconds, and twice that if both kinds of message are sent. In order to reduce transmit time, we send only the second, more universal, message in the PPB.

Finally, the program sends commands to center the pitch wheel, set the modulation wheel to zero, and release the sustain pedal. Each com-

mand, in keeping with the "power" philosophy, is sent on each of the sixteen MIDI channels. This is virtually guaranteed to stop offending notes.

### BUILDING THE IMP

All of the information needed to build the IMP is contained in the article "Merging with the Integrated MIDI Processor." (See p.72 in the November 1990 issue of EM.) The IMP is an easy project to build, especially if you use the available printed circuit board (see sidebar: "Sources"). Note that you will

want to install a momentary pushbutton (or a jack for a footswitch) for S1, described as an option for future use in the original article. It's also recommended that you socket the 2764 EPROM, IC3, so that it will be easy to change software in the future. For that matter, you really should socket all chips in a project of this kind.

### INSTALLING THE PPB SOFTWARE

If you have already built the IMP, all you have to do is secure an EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read-Only

## JERRY GOLDSMITH HAS BETTER THINGS TO DO THAN ENDORSE OUR SOUNDS. HE USES THEM.

You heard right. Oscar-winning film composer Jerry Goldsmith, who scored *The Omen*, *Total Recall*, and hundreds of other projects, looks to



*Jerry Goldsmith*

Sound Source Unlimited for state-of-the-art sound support. Why would Jerry come to Sound Source when he could go to any other company? Quality. All our soundbanks are created from scratch by professional programmers.

And choices. We provide styles and formats for every kind of artist and their synthesizer. While most soundware companies sell only expensive RAM cards, we offer affordable internal and computer disk formats for the Mac, Atari ST, IBM and more. Voice cards, too. So if you haven't made music with Sound Source yet, maybe it's time to call and hear why Jerry Goldsmith does.

**SOUND**  
**SOURCE**  
*Unlimited, Inc.*

For information on your nearest Sound Source dealer, call

**(800) 877-4778**

5320 Derry Ave., Unit O, Agoura Hills, CA 91301 / Tele: (818) 879-0093 FAX: (818) 879-0727

Visit us at Winter NAMM Booth #4669

## PROGRAMMING THE 8031/8051

Writing and debugging software for the IMP's 8031 microcontroller requires (at minimum) a computer, an EPROM burner, and a piece of software called a cross-assembler. (The PPB program was written using AVMAC Macro Assembler version 2.45 for IBM PC, from Avocet Systems.) A modem and an account on the PAN network is also recommended, so that you can download the code written by EM authors. It's much easier to write a program starting from someone else's code, because a sizable part of the source code is taken up with hardware definitions and initializations that stay the same from program to program.

If you've programmed in higher-level languages, you may find assembly language a little tough at first because assembly code deals with the most basic levels of the computer hardware. Fortunately, the 8031 (and its immediate relative, the 8051) is one of the easiest micros to program, and the programs we are interested in are fairly simple. Assembly language is used for this kind of application because the final code is more compact and faster than that generated by higher-level languages. Speed is especially important for real-time MIDI processing applications, and we need compact code because our EPROM memory space is limited.

Assembly language source code is written as a text file, using mnemonics that represent the instructions used by the microprocessor, and labels that are defined (by the programmer) to correspond to constants and variables. Illustrated is a snippet of 8031 assembly code to show the general format that is used (see Fig. 2).

Once the source code has been written, the assembler program processes the text of the source, converts

each instruction and constant into a binary number, and assigns memory locations to hold each of the variables. This process can (and has been) done by hand, but it's incredibly tedious for anything but the smallest programs, and practically impossible for large ones. Computers are perfect for this kind of "look-it-up-and-keep-it-all-straight" operation. This also makes it much more feasible to try out different versions of code, and to fix things that don't work the first time. The assembler produces an object file from which the final codes are derived in the form of a hex file. This file must then be transferred into a PROM or EPROM, a memory device that the microcomputer can read. This is done using a device attached to a serial or parallel port of the computer. Finally, the programmed PROM or EPROM is inserted into the appropriate socket of the target (in this case the IMP), and the software is run.

At this point, it is not uncommon to discover problems with the program as it is written, and the process of debugging begins. For assembly language coding on a small system such as we describe, most debugging is done by a classic process known as crash-and-burn where: (a) The programmer examines the original source code for the errors; (b) the source code is modified and a new EPROM is generated from the assembled code; (c) the program is run again; and (d) if the new code doesn't work, go back to (a).

More elaborate software and hardware tools (called simulators and emulators) are available that aid the process of debugging by allowing the programmer to run all or part of the program and examine the results in the internal registers and memory locations of the microprocessors. These tools can be costly, however, and are often unnecessary for small programs.

label	instruction	operand(s)	comments
;			
HITPANIC:	MOV	R4,#0	; load initial channel #
HP_AN:	MOV	A,#0BOH	; load status byte
	ORL	A,R4	; add channel
	CALL	SEND	; send status byte
	MOV	A,#7BH	; all notes off
	CALL	SEND	; send second byte of message
	MOV	A,#0	; value = 0
	CALL	SEND	; send third byte
	INC	R4	; next channel
	CJNE	R4,#16,HP_AN	; repeat until done
;			
			; subroutine to transmit one byte
;			
SEND:	JB	TE_FLG,SEND	; wait if xmit buffer not empty
	MOV	SBUF,A	; send byte
	SETB	TE_FLG	; set xmit buffer full (reset by hardware)
	RET		; return to calling routine

FIG.2: A fragment of assembly language source code for the 8031.

## THE PPB PROGRAM

The Power Panic Button program is a simple piece of code that only has to do two things: (a) Incoming MIDI data is transferred directly to the outputs, so that the PPB can be placed in-line with other MIDI data sources; and (b) when the button or footswitch is pressed, the PPB transmits a complete block of data containing all of the neutralizing messages.

A flowchart of the program is shown in Fig. 3. When the IMP is powered on, the first part of the program initializes the state of all of the ports and memory locations that are used. The program then goes into a loop condition, waiting for a press of the button or the arrival of MIDI data at the Input port. When a MIDI byte is received, the program exits the loop just long enough to transfer the byte directly to the MIDI out. When the button is pressed, the program jumps to a routine that transmits the "panic button" data block. After transmission is completed, the program jumps back to the main loop, where it waits for another event. It should be noted that MIDI data that comes into the unit during a "panic" transmission most likely will be lost.

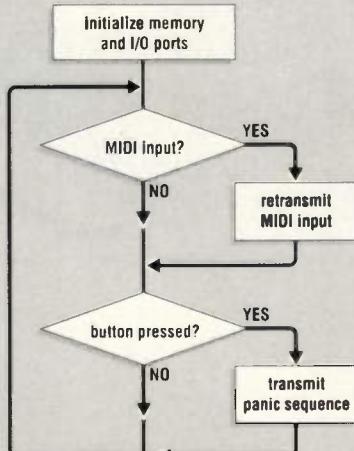


FIG. 3: A flowchart of the Power Panic Button program.

## Power Scoring...



### The Note Processor™

The Note Processor for IBM has all the features and flexibility you'll ever need. It's fast, easy to learn, and user friendly. And, the output is absolutely professional. All at a bargain price:

\$295; with MIDI card \$389

Interested in details or dealer locations? Call (800) 535-TONE.

thoughtprocessors

584 Bergen Street Brooklyn, New York 11238

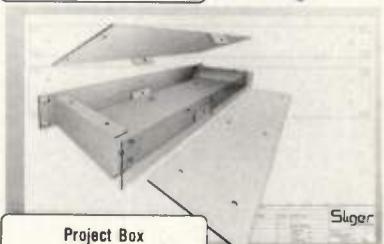
### Rack Mount AT/XT Computer Enclosure

Designed for EASY assembly

- Recessed disc mounting arrangement on Duo-Plex isolators
- Provides larger deflection capabilities against vibration and shock
- Aluminum construction • 8 slots/6 full size with vibration clamps
- Additional chassis mounted fan • All necessary hardware
- Press inserts for all fasteners • 200 Watt power supply • Speaker



### Macintosh Ci/Cx 19" Rack Adapter



### Project Box



Offering a complete line of 19" rack accessories. Dealer inquiries invited.

Phone (209) 295-5595  
FAX (209) 295-3531

**Sliger**  
SOUND SYSTEMS  
P.O. Box 1170  
Pioneer, CA 95666

## DON'T BUY ANY MUSICAL EQUIPMENT UNTIL YOU CALL TEXAS

Huge Inventory  
Extremely Courteous Service  
Immediate Delivery  
Let Us Finance Your Pro  
Or Home Studio

# MUSICMAKERS

# 800-395-1005



## SOURCE AND OBJECT CODE

If you want to download the code for the PPB, you will need a computer with modem and an account on the PAN network. If you are not already a member, you can call (800) 336-0149 or (800) 336-0437 and ask for the local access number and instructions for reaching PAN. You then can "log-on" with your modem. At the "Username" prompt, type the letters "PANJOIN." Then, when you see the prompt for "Password," type "EMSIG." The network will prompt you for the remainder of the sign-on procedure. As an EM reader, you will be exempt from the normal sign-on fee (normally \$225), but you will still be responsible for the online charges of \$24/hour for daytime use, or \$12/hour for evenings and weekends.

Memory) that has been programmed with the code for the PPB, and install it at IC3. (It's always advisable to socket EPROMs for this reason.) If you originally built the IMP for MIDI merging, it's a good idea to keep the original EPROM (labeled), in case you ever want to use the IMP as a MIDI merger. If you need a separate merger, you can build a second IMP.

There are two ways to obtain an appropriately programmed part. By far, the easier way is to order it from EM's DIY supply source (see sidebar: "Sources"). The current price of an EPROM containing the PPB program is \$12. Just ask for the "PPB EPROM" when ordering.

If you have an EPROM burner and a modem available, then you can obtain the code from the EM SIG on the PAN network. The object code and the hex file (the binary data ready to be written to EPROM) are available there. If you're the kind of person who has an EPROM burner, then you also may be the type who likes to hack code, and you'll be glad to know that the source code (the 8031/8051 assembly lan-



FIG. 1: Two ways to obtain the Power Panic Button software on EPROM.

guage code from which the binary program is derived) also is posted. Illustrated are two ways to obtain the program in EPROM form (see Fig. 1).

### USING THE POWER PANIC BUTTON

Using the PPB is simplicity in itself. Just hook the unit in the MIDI line from the master controller and sit tight. Whenever you press the button, the light will flash for about two seconds, and everything will be fixed (hopefully).

**Paul Messick** hopes someday to invent a Panic Button placebo. **John Battle** co-founded Datastream, a MIDI accessory supplier, with Paul Messick.

Attach a **Zeebar**™



**The Concept:** A modulator designed with music in mind. Lightning fast with a natural feel. Press, wiggle, and lean your way through monster riffs.

**The Result:** Better music. Realistic vibrato, killer pitch bends, dynamic filter sweeps.

Expressive. Natural. Real.

It's the better way to express yourself.

For info: Call 1-800-345-9757.

**ZimmerWorks**

Zeebar and ZimmerWorks are trademarks of ZimmerWorks, Inc.

## SOURCES

### PLANS

If you missed the original article describing the IMP, you can obtain a copy by sending \$5 to:

Electronic Musician  
Back Issues  
PO Box 41094  
Nashville, TN 37204

Be sure to specify that you want the November 1990 issue.

### IMP PARTS

Printed circuit boards for the IMP and pre-programmed EPROMS may be ordered from:

Kent Clark  
PO Box 322  
Madison, AL 35758

The IMP PC board is \$28 (ask for IMP PCB). The EPROM containing the PPB software (PPB EPROM) is \$12.

### GENERAL PARTS

Unless you live in an area that has good retail electronic component suppliers, your best bet for general parts supply is probably mail order. There are several excellent suppliers, including:

Digi-Key Corporation  
701 Brooks Ave S.  
PO Box 677  
Thief River Falls, MN 56701-0677  
tel. (800) 344-4539

Jameco Electronics  
1355 Shoreway Rd.  
Belmont, CA 94002  
tel. (415) 592-2503

JDR Microdevices  
2233 Branham Lane  
San Jose, CA 95124  
tel. (800) 538-5000 or  
(408) 559-1200

Mouser Electronics  
P.O. Box 699  
Mansfield, TX 76063  
tel. (800) 992-9943

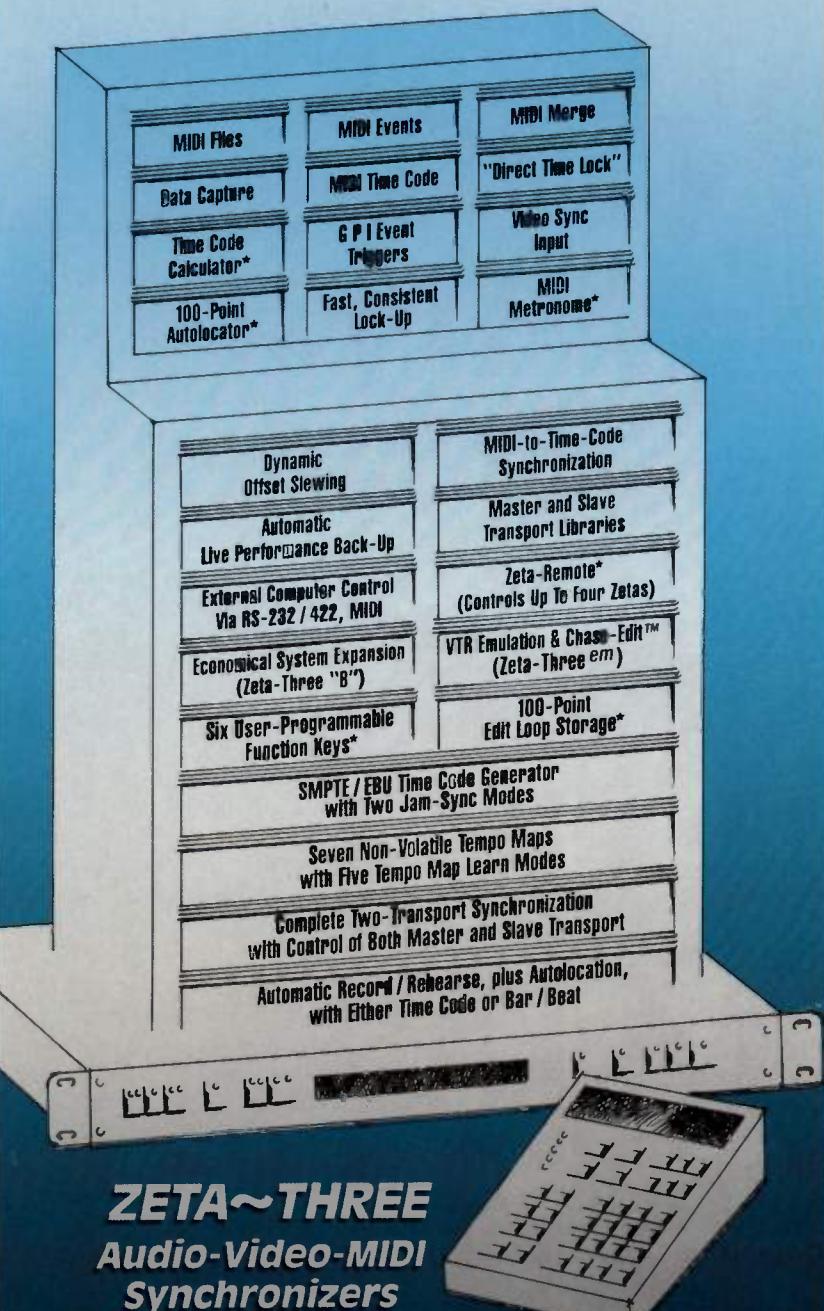
Anyone who builds electronic gear should have catalogs from these four companies.

THE

**ZETA~THREE**

**TEC**  
TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE  
1990 WINNER

# Tool Chest



**ZETA~THREE**  
Audio-Video-MIDI  
Synchronizers



**ADAMS•SMITH**

When compromise is not part of the studio specification.

34 Tower Street Hudson, MA 01749-1721 USA TEL: 508-562-3801 FAX 508-568-0404  
NYC TEL: 212-490-2281 LA TEL: 818-840-9588 UK TEL: 0223-410104 FAX 0223-215293

# What is MIDI, Anyway?

BY BOB O'DONNELL

Have you ever been to a concert where the guitarist seems to be playing trumpet parts and the keyboardist seems to be playing guitar? In today's music-making environment, what you see is not always what you get. Seemingly incongruous combinations of instruments and sounds happen all the time. Similarly, some of the music you hear at a concert or on a recording may actually be "performed" by a personal computer, by itself or along with human performers.

These magical developments are made possible by an important but commonly misunderstood subject: MIDI (pronounced mid-ee), or the Musical Instrument Digital Interface.

MIDI is a standardized protocol that allows electronic musical instruments, peripheral products, and computers to communicate and share information. The information they share concerns musical performance; the notes being played, the strength or loudness with which they're played, a particular sound being used, etc. A MIDI signal is *not* the actual sound of an instrument—that's handled by the audio circuits—it just describes the performance gestures of the performer (see sidebar, "What MIDI Isn't"). MIDI consists of a number of messages, in the form of computer data, that work like a lan-

*Before you can make  
this important tool  
work for you, you  
need to learn what it  
is and how it works.*

guage to specify how and when events (such as a note being played) occur. By itself, MIDI achieves nothing; its sole purpose is to communicate between devices.

MIDI appears as a round, 5-pin connector on the back of products that transmit or receive these messages. There are three types of MIDI connectors or jacks: In, Out, and Thru (see Fig. 1). MIDI In jacks receive data from other MIDI instruments, MIDI Out jacks transmit data generated by a MIDI instrument, and MIDI Thru jacks retransmit an exact copy of the data that comes into an instrument's In jack. The MIDI messages are carried by special cables, with the appropriate connectors on each end. MIDI messages can only travel in one direction, so it's important to make the proper connections. Logically, the order of connection is Out to In, or Thru to In. The flow of signal from device to device is sometimes called the MIDI datastream.

## WHY MIDI?

By the early 1980s, keyboard synthesizers had become popular, and many people were interested in more effective ways to use them in recording and live performance. For one thing, per-

formers were interested in playing the sounds of one keyboard from another so that they could hear, for instance, the string sound from one instrument and the brass sound from another by playing one keyboard. Synthesizer manufacturers responded to this and other concerns by creating their own "communications" systems for connecting related products. Unfortunately, it was difficult to make synths from different companies work together.

In 1982, Dave Smith (then president of Sequential Circuits and now leader of Korg Research and Development in the U.S.) proposed the Universal Synthesizer Interface, a standard means of connecting together devices from any company. This idea stuck a chord with a number of people, and representatives from American and Japanese manufacturers began working with Smith's ideas. In late 1983, they produced the specification document describing the Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI), and a star was born.

Since then, applications for MIDI have grown beyond its creators' wildest dreams. In addition to allowing easy remote access to any sound imaginable from a MIDI keyboard, numerous other instrument "controllers" have been produced, such as MIDI guitars,

# Good Sound Advice.

Here's an easy way to figure out which software will help you get the most out of your MIDI setup: call the MIDI software experts at Soundware and get the kind of reliable service and support that our customers have come to rely upon. Simply dial (800) 333-4554. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

## MACINTOSH

### Sequencers

Dr. T's

Beyond

**Mark of the Unicorn**

Performer

**Passport Designs**

Master Tracks Pro

Master Tracks Jr.

Passport Pro 4

**Opcode Systems**

EZ Vision

Vision

CUE-The Film Music System

**Electronic Arts**

Deluxe Recorder

**Integrated Sequencing and Printing**

Coda

Finale

**Passport Designs**

Encore

Coda

Music Prose

**Scoring and Printing**

**Mark of the Unicorn**

Professional Composer

**Passport Designs**

NoteWriter II

**Music Software Plus**

Music Publisher 2.0

**Electronic Arts**

Deluxe Music Constr. Set

**Interactive Composition**

Dr. T's

Jam Factory

M

Ovaltune

UpBeat

Coda

MacDrums

### Editor/Libs-Samplers

**digidesign**

Sound Designer

Turbosynth

Softsynth

**Passport Designs**

Alchemy 2.0

**Education**

Ars Nova

Practica Musica

**Coda**

Perceive

**MIDI Interfaces**

**Opcode Systems**

Professional Plus

Studio Plus Two

Timecode Machine

Studio 3 (SMPTE)

**Mark of the Unicorn**

MIDI Time Piece

IBM PC

### Sequencers

**Passport Designs**

Master Tracks Pro

Master Tracks Jr.

**Voyetra**

Sequencer Plus Mark I, II, III

**Twelve Tone Systems**

Cakewalk

Cakewalk Professional

**Magnetic Music**

Texture

Prism

**Integrated Sequencing and Printing**

Personal Composer

Personal Composer System/2

**Dynaware**

DynaDuet

**Temporal Acuity**

MusicPrinter Plus

**Musicator**

Musicator

## ATARI ST

### Sequencers

Dr. T's

MIDI Recording Studio

KCS with MPE

CUB

**Scoring and Printing**

Dr. T's

The Copyist I, II

**Interactive Composition**

Dr. T's

M

## AMIGA

### Sequencers

Dr. T's

MIDI Recording Studio

KCS with MPE

CUB

**Scoring and Printing**

Dr. T's

The Copyist I, II

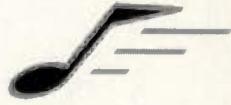
**Interactive Composition**

Dr. T's

M

## APPLE II / COMMODORE

We carry many of the same fine products for these great systems, too. Please call.



### Editor/Libs to Synths

We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, MIDImouse Music, Digital Music Service, Sonus, Dr. T's, Big Noise, and Voyetra. Please call.

### OUR POLICY

**FREE "MIDI by Mail" catalog available.** Just call or write and we'll be happy to send you a copy.

**No question too dumb.** MIDI systems are great. But the software can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we try our best to answer any questions you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 333-4554. **INSTITUTIONALIZE US.** Attention buyers in professional studio facilities, schools and universities: Soundware is the perfect place to buy your MIDI software. We not only have the pro-

## Best Sellers

Cakewalk - IBM

Vision - MAC

Copyist Pro - IBM

Encore - MAC

Music Printer Plus - IBM

Master Tracks Pro - MAC

Performer - MAC

Voyetra Seq. Mk. II&III - IBM

Opcode Editors - MAC

PC MIDI Card - IBM

MQX-16 - IBM

Studio 3 - MAC

ducts, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the right ones. And we'll happily accept your PO.

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

### SHIPPING

For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add \$4 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

### Call to order:

**(800) 333-4554**

Good anywhere in the U.S. and Canada  
Monday thru Friday 9-5, Saturday 10-4 PST

**Soundware**  
Your MIDISource

All items subject to availability. Defective software and hardware replaced immediately.

© 1990 Soundware Corporation 200 Menlo Oaks Drive Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 328-5773 FAX (415) 328-0611

WRH

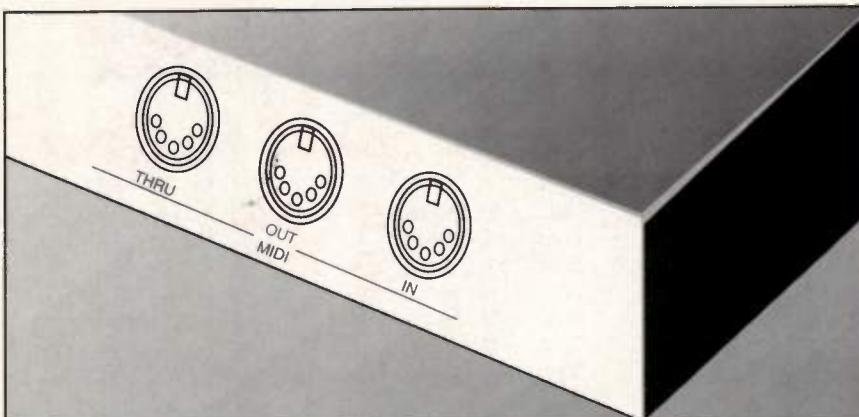


FIG. 1: The three types of MIDI jacks: In, Out, and Thru.

MIDI wind controllers, MIDI violins, etc. While all vary in the manner in which they are played, they share the ability to generate MIDI messages (just like those from a keyboard) that can be used to control other MIDI instruments. Today, if you want to play drums from your guitar, or piano from drum pads, it's no problem. Just connect the

MIDI Output from a MIDI guitar controller to a device with drum sounds, or the MIDI Out from drum pads to a MIDI device with a good piano sound, and jam to your heart's content.

Similarly, MIDI messages can be used to control devices that are not musical instruments: You can automatically adjust volume levels of a MIDI-controlled

mixer, change settings on a reverb unit, or control a stage lighting system. Because MIDI is simply a command language used to tell receiving devices to respond in a certain way, the possibilities are practically limitless.

MIDI speaks the same digital language used by computers, so the combination of MIDI instruments and computers was obvious. You don't *need* a computer to take advantage of MIDI, but using one in conjunction with MIDI offers many powerful options. If you want to use a computer with MIDI equipment, you'll need a MIDI interface for your type of computer—unless you own an Atari ST computer, which has one built-in. With a computer and the appropriate MIDI software (not all music software supports MIDI, by the way), you can record your music one part at a time using a sequencing program (a piece of software that allows you to record, edit, and play back performance data). If you don't like a particular sound, or the tempo at



which it's being played, you simply change it and then listen to the piece with the new sound or new tempo. You also can create a piece of music in standard music notation and immediately hear what it will sound like on a connected MIDI synthesizer, with the same type of flexibility. No longer do you need to find a group of musicians willing to play your music to hear your compositions.

#### HOW DOES IT WORK?

MIDI works like an elaborate remote control system. If you play a note on a keyboard, for example, it generates a message that is sent to the MIDI Out connector. That message then travels down a MIDI cable to any other connected piece of MIDI equipment. Upon receiving the message, the connected device identifies the message and responds accordingly. If the receiving device is another synthesizer, for example, it will play the same note—but not necessarily the same sound—as

the one played on the transmitting keyboard. If a piece of equipment is not designed to handle a particular type of MIDI message (or is set to receive on a different MIDI channel), it ignores the message and does nothing. A reverb unit, for instance, probably would just ignore the message used in this example. MIDI does not add new features to equipment, it simply provides a way to take advantage of the features already included.

While most MIDI products both send and receive MIDI messages, some (called controllers) are designed primarily to generate MIDI messages while others act as passive targets, responding to the MIDI data they receive. In a basic situation, the main controller (or "master") is often a keyboard synthesizer, but you also can use MIDI guitars, MIDI drum pads, MIDI wind controllers, or any other device that generates MIDI data. Typical receiving (or "slave") devices include "keyboardless" MIDI expander mod-

ules (which contain the sound-generating portion of a synthesizer), other keyboards, and drum machines.

#### MESSAGES

To understand MIDI messages, it helps to think of MIDI as a means of translating musical performance into a digital form. Again, MIDI does not contain nor have anything to do with audio signals; rather, it consists of performance gestures (such as playing a particular note, selecting a particular sound, moving a pitch bend wheel, etc.).

Most messages in the MIDI protocol describe specific performance-oriented actions—though they need not be performed in "real time" (that is, played in tempo), or even be generated by a human player. Among MIDI's messages are Note-On, which tells a connected instrument to play a certain note; Note-Off, which releases the note; Program Change, which tells a connected device to switch to a different sound or patch; and MIDI control-

## WHEN THE PRICE OF SUCCESS IS HIGH, THE PRICE OF A 4-TRACK SHOULDN'T BE.

You're out there building a name for yourself the old-fashioned way. You're working hard. And you know that big break is right around the corner.

Well, we can't guarantee you fame and fortune, but we can furnish you with a 4-track that'll help you create your musical tracks without boggling your brain with a bunch of technology.

At \$549 suggested retail, our new 424 Portastudio is a 4-track so affordable, you'll have plenty left over to pay your dues.

The cassette recorder section of the 424 features simultaneous recording of up to 4



tracks, separate EQ on each track, and choice of three speeds: Fast, normal and half-speed (15/16 ips) for scrutinizing fast solo phrases. The 424's 8-input mixer section features 4 standard mic/line inputs and 2 stereo inputs to handle a wide range of sources.

In short, the 424 comes loaded with the kind of features you've come to expect from Tascam. At a price you might never have expected.

Come see the 424 Portastudio today at your nearest Tascam dealer. And see how far up a few hundred bucks can take you.

# TASCAM®

© 1990 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. 213/726-0303.

## WHAT MIDI ISN'T

As important as it may be to understand what MIDI is, it's even more important that you understand what MIDI is not: MIDI is not audio. No matter how many MIDI cables you have hooked-up, you won't get any sound unless an audio output is connected to an amplifier and speaker. In particular, don't confuse MIDI with the signals used by digital audio recording equipment. Although both MIDI and digital audio consist of digital signals relating to music, the two are very different things.

MIDI messages describe the gestures that make up a performance (e.g., when and how hard keys are played, when the sustain pedal is

used, etc.), whereas digital audio actually records the precise sound. It is very much like the difference between a player piano roll and a tape recording of a piano performance.

It's also important to realize that you can't listen to MIDI directly. You might as well try to listen to a piano roll without a player piano. There must always be some kind of sound-generating device to respond to the messages in the MIDI "score." MIDI messages will tell a slaved instrument to play at the appropriate time, but they have no way of knowing if an appropriate slave instrument has been connected to an audio system.

Another common point of confusion involves program changes, a type of MIDI message. People sometimes get the idea that selecting a certain type of sound on a master keyboard will cause any slaved instruments to switch to the same kind of sound. Not true. A program change message—generated when you select a new sound—merely tells receiving devices to select a particularly numbered program. If program 23 on the master controller is selected, the receiving device will call up its own patch 23, without regard for the nature of that sound. It's up to the user to arrange sounds so that desirable combinations can be selected.

## NOTHING HAS EVER SOUNDED AS GOOD AS TASCAM'S DIGITAL RECORDER.

### TASCAM DA-30



## • FROM THE TOP

lers, such as pitch bend, and volume, which describe continuous changes in the level or position of a particular part of a MIDI device.

When MIDI's designers created the original specification, they realized the need for separate control of individual devices within a group of connected instruments. For example, for different instruments to play independent musical lines, each one needs to see a different set of MIDI messages. Rather than requiring separate cables and datastreams for each of these, they provided MIDI with the ability to handle up to sixteen independent streams of messages, called "MIDI channels," on a single cable.

Every performance message is assigned to one of these sixteen channels. For a piece of equipment to respond to a message from another MIDI device, the two must be set to receive and send on the same MIDI channel. This is an important point, so it bears further explana-

tion. Merely connecting two MIDI devices properly does not guarantee communication between the two. You need to make sure that each device is set to receive or transmit on the appropriate MIDI channel, or channels in the case of a multitimbral instrument (see "Unveiling the Mystery: The Basics of Electronic Music" on p.26).

### OTHER OPTIONS

MIDI is very important in the electronic music-making process, but it's not required to make electronic music. Today's keyboard "workstations"—instruments that combine a keyboard synthesizer with a sequencer—allow you to perform all the major functions of electronic music without involving MIDI at all. The sequencers built into these instruments do not directly use MIDI to record and play back their internal sounds, but they most often adopt the format of MIDI messages for their internal representations. They

also allow you to use MIDI to control other instruments from their built-in sequencers, however. In this instance, MIDI is the "expansion port" that lets you go beyond the limits of any particular device. Also, you can use a multitrack tape recorder to record individual instruments, one part at a time (see "Basic Multitrack: The EM Primer" on p.44) without using MIDI at all.

In its few years of existence, MIDI has taken on an enormous role in the world of electronic music, bringing the field to a previously unimaginable level of accessibility. Musicians around the world, working in studios of all shapes and sizes, now use MIDI to help bring their musical ideas to life. In the truest sense, it has brought a revolution.

Next month: Synthesizers.

*EM editor Bob O'Donnell clearly remembers what it was like to be very confused about MIDI.*

## UNTIL NOW.

Until now, to get a price tag that sounded this good, you had to settle for a DAT that didn't.

Now you can buy the new DA-30. Based on Tascam's award-winning Zero-Distortion (ZD) technology, the DA-30 brings you incredible sound at an incredible price.

This is a DAT that'll give you the digital masters and music demos of your dreams. Because it's loaded with features professionals need. Like AES/EBU digital I/Os.

\$499\*

XLR-type balanced analog inputs and outputs. 64X oversampling. And sampling rates of 48, 44.1 and 32 kHz for optimum recording.

This is a DAT designed to give you the audio for video that'll bring 'em back for more.

At a price you never thought you'd see in this lifetime.

We know what you want. It's called the DA-30. And there's one with your name on it now at your nearest Tascam dealer.

**TASCAM**®

©1990 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. Telephone (213) 726-0303.

\*Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price.

## Questions and Answers

The good, the bad, and the ugly in service documentation, a "Service Clinic" index covering the last two years, and a plea for guidance from our readers.

By Alan Gary Campbell



Three manuals that happen to be on my desk during the preparation of this column offer a telling survey: The Yamaha SPX90 service manual contains full specs, panel layout charts, a block diagram, flowcharts, a room-size chart, a preset list, test routine info, MIDI implementation and data format charts, VLSI pinout/function charts, complete parts lists and board layouts, and a separate, map-fold schematic; but no timing diagrams. The Roland S-50 service notes are in some ways even more expansive, containing timing diagrams and considerable technical data, with perhaps less general information. Both manuals are excellent. In contrast, the complete service documentation for the Siel DK-700 consists of a schematic with notes in Italian.

**Q.** I ordered a service manual for my XYZ-brand synthesizer [Manufacturer's name withheld to protect just about everybody—AGC.], and all I got was a schematic and some unintelligible pinouts for terminally obscure ICs. This is a service manual? How the heck are you supposed to service anything without an annotated schematic, board layouts, IC function tables, and timing diagrams? For that matter, some troubleshooting guides would be nice. This stinks.

**A.** A few manufacturers do emphasize low product pricing and trendy features over quality and service or service documentation. *Caveat emptor*. But there are legitimate reasons that some service manuals are sketchy, at best. (Note that this discussion excludes documentation from manufacturers, such as Ensoniq, who service by board and module exchange, and publish intentionally limited documentation. See the August 1990 "Service Clinic.")

Small, independent companies often do not have the financial or physical resources to produce expansive service manuals or authorize a network of service centers. Therefore, such companies tend to emphasize in-house service. Service documentation from such companies, if available at all, often consists of photocopies of hand-drawn schematics, or even blueprints.

Companies that distribute equipment manufactured overseas may have great difficulty in obtaining service documentation that is complete and translated—or even translatable. Moreover, language barriers muddle technical communication, and enquiries regarding specific device symptoms and defects are problematic.

Nonetheless, it is through the efforts of smaller manufacturing companies and farsighted distributors that many innovative, small-market devices are available. Perhaps putting up with sketchy service documentation is a fair tradeoff.

**Q.** I have a Yamaha SPX90 digital multi-effects processor that has been updated to the SPX90 II specifications. Since the update installation, the output level is far louder in Bypass mode than in Effect mode. How can this be fixed?

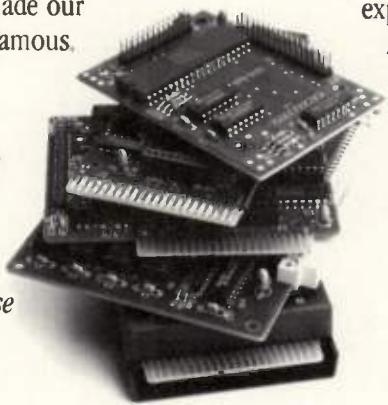
**A.** The upgrade should not in any way affect the relative Bypass/Effect output levels. If the low effect-mode output level occurs in only one output, then there is probably a defective component in the sample/hold, lowpass filter, de-emphasis, or aperture-correction circuit for that output; if the low output level occurs in both outputs, then the A/D and/or D/A gain adjustments are probably out of calibration. Refer to an SPX90 service manual.

The SPX90 has internal diagnostics, but these do not directly relate to the A/D and D/A gain adjustments, which require a low-distortion audio-frequency sine-wave generator, an AC voltmeter (or DVM with dB function), and an oscilloscope. Because of the accuracy required, it is probably best to refer this job to a Yamaha service center.

# The Musician's Drive.

PS Systems is proud to announce our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System. Designed with the professional musician in mind, our dual bay unit holds up to two removable hard drives, fixed drives or CD ROM drives in any combination. Manufactured to the same high-quality standards that have made our sampler memory expansion famous.

- *High performance*
- *Shock mounted*
- *Custom-made twisted pair cabling*
- *Exclusive air convection cooling*
- *Lightweight aluminum case*
- *Uses only two rack spaces*
- *Full one-year warranty*



Our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System is compatible with *Akai S-1000, Dynacord ADS, EMU Emax II, E III, Mac SE/IICX, Ensoniq EPS, EPS 16 Plus, Roland W-30, S-550, S-770, Soundtools by Digidesign* and others . . .

PS Systems also manufactures memory expansion for *Akai, Ensoniq, EMU, Roland, Yamaha* and *Dynacord* samplers and keyboards.

PS Systems . . .  
The Professional's Choice.



**PS**  
**SYSTEMS**  
music technology products

9265 Activity Road, Suite 102, San Diego, CA 92126 • (619) 578-1118 • (800) 446-8404 • FAX (619) 578-8851

# Advertiser Index

ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE	ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE
Adams-Smith	501	73	Mark of the Unicorn (MIDI Mixer 7s)	547	18
Alesis Studio Electronics (SR-16)	502	7	McGraw Hill/NRI Schools	—	51
Alesis Studio Electronics (MIDIVERB III)	503	49	MiBAC Music Software	548	98
American Educational Music	504	39	MIDIERS LAND	549	88
Artist to Consumer (A.T.C.) International	505	42	MIDIMAN	550	29
Sam Ash Music Stores	—	103	Musicator A/F	551	93
Bars & Pipes Professional	506	63	Music Data	552	92
Bartleby Software	507	107	Musicians Institute	553	61
Big Noise Software	508	95	Musicmakers	554	71
CDA Computer Sales	509	19	Music Quest (PC MIDI Card)	555	22
Coda Music Software	510	36	Music Quest (MQX-16S)	556	84
Cogswell Polytechnical College	511	54	Music Quest (MQX-32M)	557	99
Computer Music Supply (CMS)	512	64	MusicWare	558	56
Computers & Music	513	32	Nady Systems	559	38
Cool Shoes Software	514	30	Opcode Systems	560	115
J.L. Cooper Electronics	515	87	Paragon Music Center	561	54
D.A.T. — Audio Gallery	516	102	Passport	562	45
The DAT Store	517	23	Peavey Electronics (DPM 3 SE)	563	57
Digital Arts & Technologies	518	38	Peavey Electronics (DPM V3)	564	10-11
Digital Music Corp.	519	14	PG Music	565	23
DigiTech	520	41	Prosonus	566	35, 37
Dr. T's Music Software (KCS Omega)	521	59	PS Systems	567	81
Dr. T's Music Software (X-oR)	522	85	Rhythm City	568	105
EFXX Products	523	94	Rocktron	569	4
Ensoniq (EPS 16 PLUS)	524	9	Saved by Technology	570	97
Ensoniq (SQ-1)	525	43	Sliger/Sierra	571	71
Essential Hardware	526	94	SongWright Software	572	99
Eye & I Productions	527	55	Sound Quest	573	40
Fostex (D-20)	528	28	Sound Source	574	69
Fostex (MTC-1)	529	21	Soundware	575	75
Goodman Music	530	101	Steinberg/Jones	576	13
Grandma's Music & Sound	531	99	Sweetwater Sound	577	85
Guitar Plus	532	98	Synectics	578	34
Hughes & Kettner	533	103	Take Note Software	579	47
Institute of Audio-Video Engineering	534	106	Tascam (424)	580	76-77
Jessico	535	24	Tascam (DA-30)	581	78-79
Kawai (XD-5)	536	16-17	Teach Services	582	66
Kawai (Spectra)	537	65	Temporal Acuity Products (TAP)	583	31
Key Electronics	—	46	Thoroughbred Music	584	24
KMX	538	105	thoughtprocessors	585	71
Korg (Wavestation)	539	2	Tran Tracks	586	97
Korg (S3)	540	3	Twelve Tone Systems	587	52
Lake Butler Sound Co	541	102	UCLA Extension	588	67
Leigh's Computers	542	47	Voyetra	589	67
Lync Systems	543	56	Yamaha Professional Audio (MR Series)	590	15
MacBeat	544	107	Yamaha (TG33)	591	33
Manny's Music	545	91	ZimmerWorks	592	72
Mark of the Unicorn (Performer)	546	116	Zoom	593	25

## VOTE FOR YOUR FAVORITE ARTICLE!

We want to give you more of the topics and types of articles you find most useful and enjoyable. Now you can use EM's reader service cards to indicate which ONE article in this issue was your favorite. Please check the ONE box under question #5 on the attached reader service card that corresponds with the title of the article you like the most:

- a. "The Computer Musician: Neural Networks and Computer Music," p. 20
- b. "Unveiling the Mystery: The Basics of Electronic Music," p. 26
- c. "Multitrack Recording: The EM Primer," p. 44
- d. "Sync or Swim: Synchronizing to Tape," p. 60
- e. "DIY: Power Panic Button for the EM IMP," p. 68
- f. "From the Top: What is MIDI, Anyway?," p. 74
- g. "Service Clinic," p. 80
- h. Review: "Roland S-770 Digital Sampler," p. 90

**SEE QUESTION #5 ON THE READER SERVICE CARD!**

# Free Information for Readers of *Electronic Musician*

For free information about products advertised in this issue, use these reader service cards.

1 Print your name, address, and zip code on one of the attached cards.

2 Circle the appropriate number(s) as listed in the advertising index on the opposite page.

3 Please help us serve you better by answering the questions.

4 Affix a stamp and drop this card in the mail. Please allow six weeks to receive your information.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE TO READERS:** Reader service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. *Electronic Musician* cannot guarantee response from all advertisers.

## Electronic Musician

1 Are you currently a subscriber to *Electronic Musician*?

a.  Yes b.  No

2 Please check the ONE best description of your involvement with music.

a.  Full or part-time pro musician  
b.  Aspiring professional musician  
c.  Recreational musician  
d.  Music/recording student  
e.  Other

3 Please check the ONE best description of your recording involvement.

a.  Full-time professional recording engineer or producer  
b.  Part-time professional engineer or producer  
c.  Sometimes or always record in a professional studio  
d.  Record in my home studio only  
e.  Have not recorded yet

4 Which ONE of the following is your main computer used for music?

a.  Apple Macintosh  
b.  Apple IIe  
c.  Atari ST  
d.  Commodore Amiga  
e.  Commodore 64/128  
f.  IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible  
g.  Other brand  
h.  Don't own

5 Which was your ONE favorite article in this issue? (Please see opposite page for list of articles.)

a.  b.  c.   
d.  e.  f.   
g.  h.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608

Issue date: January 1991

This card not valid after April 1, 1991

## Electronic Musician

1 Are you currently a subscriber to *Electronic Musician*?

a.  Yes b.  No

2 Please check the ONE best description of your involvement with music.

a.  Full or part-time pro musician  
b.  Aspiring professional musician  
c.  Recreational musician  
d.  Music/recording student  
e.  Other

3 Please check the ONE best description of your recording involvement.

a.  Full-time professional recording engineer or producer  
b.  Part-time professional engineer or producer  
c.  Sometimes or always record in a professional studio  
d.  Record in my home studio only  
e.  Have not recorded yet

4 Which ONE of the following is your main computer used for music?

a.  Apple Macintosh  
b.  Apple IIe  
c.  Atari ST  
d.  Commodore Amiga  
e.  Commodore 64/128  
f.  IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible  
g.  Other brand  
h.  Don't own

5 Which was your ONE favorite article in this issue? (Please see opposite page for list of articles.)

a.  b.  c.   
d.  e.  f.   
g.  h.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608

Issue date: January 1991

This card not valid after April 1, 1991



## Information for Electronic Musician Readers

Use the reader service cards on the previous page for free information on products advertised in this issue of *Electronic Musician*.

Place  
15¢ stamp  
here

**Electronic Musician**  
Reader Service Management Department  
PO Box 5323  
Pittsfield, MA 01203-5323

Place  
15¢ stamp  
here

**Electronic Musician**  
Reader Service Management Department  
PO Box 5323  
Pittsfield, MA 01203-5323



# Electronic Musician

**is your complete guide to the technology that links electronic gear and computers with the world of music.**

## Start my subscription to Electronic Musician for:

Two years (24 issues) for \$29.95. **SAVE OVER \$54!**

One year (12 issues) for \$17.95. **SAVE OVER \$24!**

Savings based on annual/single copy price of \$42.

MR.

MS.

MRS. \_\_\_\_\_

*Please print full name*

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

Payment enclosed  Bill me

B10106

Add \$20 per year for Canada & foreign. Annual basic subscription rate-\$24. Please allow 4-6 weeks delivery of first issue.

## Start my subscription to Electronic Musician for:

Two years (24 issues) for \$29.95. **SAVE OVER \$54!**

One year (12 issues) for \$17.95. **SAVE OVER \$24!**

Savings based on annual/single copy price of \$42.

MR.

MS.

MRS. \_\_\_\_\_

*Please print full name*

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

Payment enclosed  Bill me

B10106

Add \$20 per year for Canada & foreign. Annual basic subscription rate-\$24. Please allow 4-6 weeks delivery of first issue.

**S U B S C R I B E**  
**TO ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN**  
**T O D A Y**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 7231 NASHVILLE, TN

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



**Electronic Musician**

P.O. BOX 41094  
NASHVILLE, TN 37204-9830



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 7231 NASHVILLE, TN

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



**Electronic Musician**

P.O. BOX 41094  
NASHVILLE, TN 37204-9830



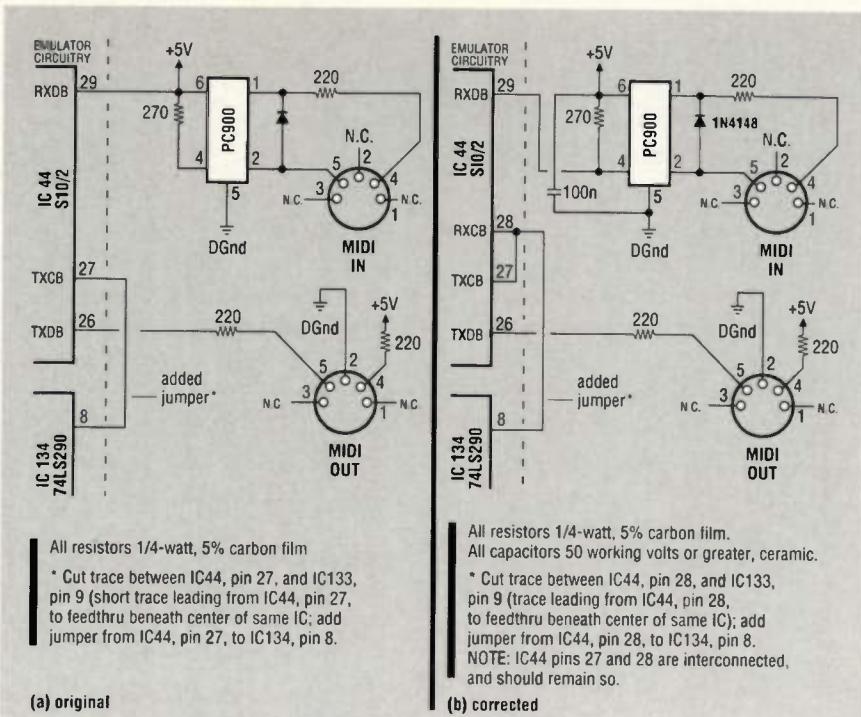


FIG. 1: Original and corrected Emulator I MIDI interface schematic.

Q. Is there any way to test the memory backup battery in my Korg DW-8000 synth? I've had my DW-8000 for several years. Specifically, can I measure the terminal voltage, using a voltmeter, without erasing the program memory?

**A.** If you use a high-input-impedance digital voltmeter (DVM), and don't screw up (i.e., short something), you should be able to measure the terminal voltage without altering the program memory.

Nevertheless, there is absolutely no excuse for not periodically backing up your DW-8000 programs via MIDI system exclusive or data cassette (the DW-8000 cassette interface is very easy to use). A line-voltage transient or electronic-component failure easily can trash the program memory at any time, even if you don't zap it during testing. Back up your programs frequently, especially when you've created a new program or programs that you don't want to lose.

DW disassembly tips: To access the battery most easily, turn the DW-8000 upside-down on a clean, padded surface (e.g., a bath towel on a table top), with the rear apron toward you. Remove all the Phillips screws around the perimeter of the bottom panel, taking care to note the respective locations of the large and small screws. Also, remove the large screws only from the

middle section of the bottom panel. Gently lift the bottom panel just enough that the power supply components clear the rear edge of the instrument case (take care not to strain the connecting cables), then raise the bottom panel to a vertical orientation; note the KLM-z661 mainboard mounted near the center of the bottom panel and the lithium backup battery near the center of the board. With the board propped up in this position, it is fairly easy to access the battery terminals with slim DVM probes. The rated terminal voltage is 3.0 volts; below about 2.7 volts, replace it. Note that the battery is soldered in. If you're not skilled in desoldering techniques and service in general, refer the job to a qualified technician.

Aside: DW-8000 backup batteries generally have a long service life, often five years or more. For more information on backup batteries, see the December 1988 and March 1990 "Service Clinics."

**Q.** Is it possible to use a cassette interface to transfer program data directly from one instrument to another of the same type?

A. Yes. Moog instruments, e.g., the Source, Memorymoog, and Memorymoog Plus, are particularly amenable. Connect the tape output ("To Tape") of the "sender"

instrument to the tape input ("From Tape") of the "receiver," set the sender to "Save to Tape" mode, and the receiver to "Load from Tape." Just make sure that you don't get things backwards. (It also helps if you disable the write protect on the "receiving" instrument.) Back up the programs for both instruments before you try this.

## Emulator I MIDI Lives Again

I've had so many recent inquiries about the gremlins that crept into the Emulator I MIDI Interface Schematic in the September 1989 **EM**, p. 42, that I've decided to run a corrected schematic (see Fig. 1). (Special thanks to Gary Boggess, who uncovered several of the more subtle stupidities in the original.)

## **A Really Brief History of "Q & A"**

This month's issue marks the fifth anniversary of "Service Clinic"—but not of "Questions and Answers". "Service Clinic" started out, in January 1986, as a mostly monthly feature dealing with topics such as "Obtaining Service," "Product Reliability," "Preventive Maintenance," and "Do-it-Yourself Service." Then, just before the deadline for the January 1987 issue, I realized I couldn't finish my scheduled feature article in time, so I scrambled for a substitute and came up with the first "Q & A." The next month, the article still wasn't ready, so I ran another "Q & A." The thing was so popular it became a department. So much for feature articles.

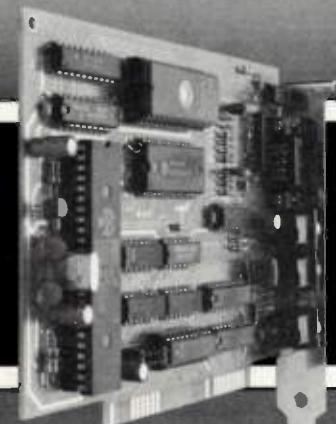
Over the years, we've tried to maintain a balanced coverage of basic topics, advanced topics, general service topics, old gear, new gear, and detailed descriptions of repairs and modifications that are practical for do-it-yourselfers.

Some readers have commented that the material is too technical, and others, that it's not technical enough. Even fold-out schematics have been requested.

What service topics would you like to see more of, or less of? No, this isn't a solicitation for more questions, but one for information about the kinds of questions—and answers—of interest. Send a postcard to: Service Clinic Survey, c/o EM, 6400 Hollis St #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. We'll read all of 'em, but we can't provide personal replies.

**EM Contributing Editor Alan Gary Campbell**  
is owner of Musitech™, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification.

# Super Sync for IBM



## The MQX-16S

**MIDI interface for IBM and compatibles with superior tape synchronization for multi-track tape work**

- MPU-401 compatible**
- SMPTE tape synchronization (reads and generates)**
- Chase Lock tape sync**
- Tape error correction for freedom from dropouts**
- Tape chasing eliminates constant tape rewinding**
- MIDI Time Code support**
- Utility software included**

call toll free, U.S. & Canada

**1-800-876-1376**

for technical info, call

**1-214-881-7408**



**Music Quest, Inc.**

P.O. Box 260963

Plano, TX 75026

FAX: (214)881-7408

## • SERVICE CLINIC

## SERVICE CLINIC INDEX

January 1989—December 1990

### January 1989

Cockroach Infestation in Equipment; Computer Viruses; DEP-5 MIDI Implementation Errata/Memory Backup; Destructive Interaction of Vinyl Materials; Infant Failure Mode; Compact Disc Cleaning Devices & Polishing Compounds; Battery Polarity Self-Reversal; Sidebar: "Service Clinic Index, January 1986—December 1988."

### February 1989

MIDI Controller/Module Velocity Curve Compatibility; TX1P ROM Upgrade; Poly-800 Top-Octave-Divider Troubleshooting; Obtaining Parts for ARP & Moog Equipment/Moog Spring-loaded Pitch Wheels; Voltage Gate, Switch Trigger, and Voltage Trigger Conversion Circuits; SDR-1000 Turbo I Upgrade; EPS SCSI/Hard Disk Retrofit.

### April 1989

Step-Down Transformers; ESQ-1 MIDI Dump to DX7IIFD; C3500 Auxiliary Output Mod; "Identical CDs That Aren't."

### May 1989

Keyboard Note-Assignment Inversion; S1000 MIDI Volume Controller Assignment; CZ-101 Sticking Panel Buttons; MIDI Y-Cable; NEC Microprocessor Databooks.

### June 1989

Tool Magnetization/Demagnetization; K250/250R Diagnostic ROMs; HP-100/MT-32 Sequencer Channel-maps; Poly-800 Memory-Backup Battery Retrofit; Mirage Keyboard Contact Service; CZ-230s Keytop Strips; "Anti-Static Bug Squashers."

### August 1989

GM-70 Output Distortion/Cable Strain Relief/Rev 1.03 Upgrade (see September 1989 "Error Log"); ESQ-1 Rev 3.5 ROM Upgrade/Ferrite-Bead Power Supply Mod; Servicing Surface Mount Components; Heat Guns for Heatshrink Tubing; Sidebar: "Gone Fichin'."

### December 1989

EPS Disk Drive ID Plate Detachment; ADA MC-1 Phantom Power Mod; K1000 Output Relay Failure/Output Troubleshooting/Keyframe Deformation.

### February 1990

MIDI/Audio Snakes; Piezo Transducer Substitution; Fuse Voltage Rating; 3M Hearing Protectors; Omni II Keying Circuit Service.

### March 1990

KX5 MIDI-Output Static Damage; Recovering Data from Zapped DX7 RAM Cartridges; DX7/KX76/88 Panel-Switch Troubleshooting; Lithium Backup Batteries; EPS SCSI/Memory Expansion Compatibility; Solder Fume Toxicity/Respirators; "Hammond/ Leslie Parts."

### June 1990

Obtaining Service on the Road; VFX Button Failure/Version 2.0 Upgrade; Polaris Memory Expansion; Cartridge Contact Cleaning.

### July 1990

Obtaining ROMs for DIY Upgrades; MIDI/Oscilloscope Adapter; MIDI Data Tester; Spacers for Potentiometer Bushings; Prophet-10 Cassette-Drive Service.

# SWEETWATER SOUND

We specialize in MIDI systems and home recording!

## E-mu Systems

Proteus / 1, 2, & XR  
PROformance/1 piano module  
Emax II 16-Bit samplers (all models)

## KURZWEIL

Music Systems

K250, 1000, 1200 Pro Series

Sweetwater's K250 Editing program for the Macintosh  
K250 Sample Network (over 300 QLS disks)  
Sweetwater's own resident sound blocks for the 250

New Sales • Support • Modifications • Service • Upgrades

FREE Sweetwater exclusive Kurzweil & E-mu Newsletter

## Confused?

Call us now!

## Knowledgeable People

We take the time to help you!

## Other major brands, too!

Opcode • AKAI • Digidesign • Rama Passport • Mark of the Unicorn • TOA AKG • JBL Studio Monitors • Coda Panasonic • Lexicon • Fostex Recording CMS • Carver • QSC • Mackie Designs TAC/Amek and much more!

## OUR PRICES WON'T BE BEAT!

with our exclusive guarantee...  
if you don't like it ...  
we'll take it back  
with no hassles!

All Macintosh, Atari, and IBM music software!

We ship worldwide ...

UPS & Federal Express or ...  
You can receive it TODAY if  
we ship by major airline!

NO SALES TAX (except IN)  
VISA • MasterCard  
AMEX • COD • Trades

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC.  
4821 Bass Road Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(219) 432-8176  
FAX# (219) 432-1758



### August 1990

Matrix-6R Memory Glitches/Power-supply-board Flux Residue; RAM Substitution; Ferroresonant Transformers; Modular-exchange Service Programs; "Save the Ozone"; "Save the Oberheims."

### October 1990

Optocoupler Theory/MIDI-circuit Applications; Vacuum-tub Mania; Modifying the Keyrange of 76-note Controllers; Anti-ESD Ground Straps; EPS Output-level Mod.

### November 1990

Conductive Insulators/Heatsink Compound; MC-500 Service; Omni II Phaser Circuit Service/SAD 512 Substitution/HFO Calibration; Solid-body M'biras.

### December 1990

Solder Types, Ratios & Applications; EPS/VFX Keyboard Calibration Problems; Using Microphone Cable in MIDI Applications/MIDI-cable Wiring.

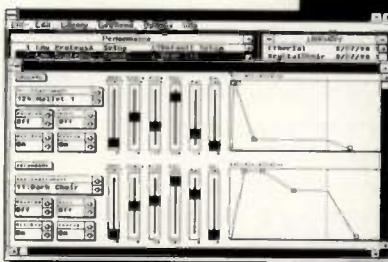
For additional service-oriented topics, see "Resurrecting the Dinosaur," in the September 1989 EM.

A Service Clinic Index for the period from January 1986 to December 1988 appeared on p.93 in the January 1989 EM.

Direct enquiries to: Service Clinic, c/o Electronic Musician Magazine, 6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608.

Sorry, but we cannot provide personal replies to service questions.

# X-oR™ is...



Atari ST and IBM available now  
Amiga and Mac coming soon

*"This program is phenomenal! It's finally the answer to controlling multiple synthesizers and a MIDI studio setup."*

Eric Persing  
Roland Users Group

**Dr.T's**  
MUSIC SOFTWARE  
100 Crescent Road #1B  
Needham, MA 02194  
(617)-455-1454

A Patch Editor and Creator...  
X-oR currently supports over 90 MIDI instruments including the Microwave, VFX, Proteus XR, K 4, and T-3 with full graphic editing and sophisticated automatic patch creation. Our Profile Editor lets you customize or design new profiles for any MIDI instrument.

## A Sound Library and Database...

X-oR helps you organize your patches using descriptive words and comments. With X-oR's extensive search and sort capabilities you can always find the sound you're looking for.

## A MIDI System Manager...

X-oR takes total control of your MIDI setup. It can take an instant "Snapshot" of the contents of your system and restore it at a later date.

...absolutely indispensable!

## First Takes & Quick Picks

*We start the new year  
by admiring an  
easy-to-use compressor/  
limiter; a low-priced  
music notation  
program for the Mac;  
and a handy  
miniature line mixer.*



Symetrix SX208

### Symetrix SX208 Stereo Compressor/Limiter (\$299)

By George Petersen

**P**hysically, the SX208 is a half-rack box, with the ubiquitous and always-annoying external AC transformer on a cord. (I suppose outboard power supplies are here to stay. On the plus side, these pesky little rascals reduce hum levels within the unit and allow manufacturers to keep production costs down while maintaining a high standard of audio quality.) In the cost department, the SX208 comes in under \$300, which is an excellent deal for a decent mono compressor and an impressive price point for a stereo unit.

**EM** reviews include 11-step "LED meters" showing a product's performance in specific categories chosen by the reviewer (such as ease of use, construction, etc.) and a "VU meter" indicating an overall rating. The latter is *not* a mathematical average, since some categories are more important than others. For example, if a guitar synth has great documentation and is easy to use, but tracks poorly, it could have several high LED meters and a low overall rating.

The rating system is based on the following values, where "0" means a feature is nonfunctional or doesn't exist, while a value of "11" surpasses the point of mere excellence (a rating of 10) and is indicative of a feature or product that is truly groundbreaking and has never before been executed so well.

Please remember that these are opinions, and, as always, **EM** welcomes opposing viewpoints. We urge you to contact manufacturers for more information, and, of course, tell them you saw it in **EM**.

The SX208's layout is straightforward and logical. The back panel has stereo, 1/4-inch inputs and outputs that can accept either unbalanced or balanced (TRS) line-level signals. The front panel is equally facile, with controls for bypass, input threshold, compression ratio, output level, and "response," the latter allowing the user to choose between fast or slow attack/release times. LED displays are provided for input threshold (under/over), input/output level clipping, and gain reduction.

Since the SX208 uses circuitry that sets attack and release times depending on the input program material, setup and operation is a breeze, yet I never felt inhibited by the unit's lack of manual attack and release controls. The SX208's program-dependent circuitry had no trouble handling typical studio and live sound applications. Getting the sound you want is merely a matter of setting the threshold, picking an appropriate ratio and response time, adjusting the output gain, and letting the SX208 do the rest.

While the SX208 is a stereo unit, it can also be used as a single-channel device, which is especially useful for recording bass guitar and lead vocals. One point to keep in mind is that the SX208 is a stereo—rather than a dual mono—processor, which means that the device applies similar processing to both channels simultaneously. When recording stereo signals, such as synth voices, background vocals or program material, the unit performs flawlessly. However, if you try running dissimilar signals (bass on left channel, lead vocal on right) through the SX208 at the same time, the results can be unusual,

**the EM rating system**

to say the least.

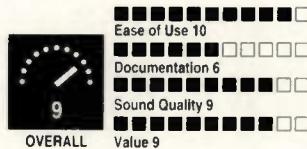
Overall, I was impressed with the SX208's performance under a variety of conditions. Vocal limiting was smooth, even with the most unruly, untrained voices screaming into the mic. The "fast/slow" response switch allows the user to tailor the attack/release characteristic with a minimum of fuss, with the fast setting best for strong transient material such as drums and percussive synth patches. The slow setting proved best suited for vocals, bass, and lead guitar.

The SX208 excels in the studio. It really does a wonderful job of improving recorded vocals, especially if the singer has somewhat less-than-perfect technique. It also shines when it comes to handling stereo program material, whether you're making an analog cassette dub of a DAT tape with extreme dynamics, or protecting the speakers in your P.A. system from the early demise caused by feedback overload.

About the only fault I found with the SX208 was the ratio control: Half of the knob's rotation is used for the 1:1 to 2:1 range, while the remainder of the knob's travel covers the all-important 2:1 to 20:1 ratios, which makes it somewhat hard to home in on exact settings in the upper ranges. However, in view of the SX208's \$299 bargain price and superb audio performance, I'm sure that most users would be willing to put up with such a hardship.

**George Petersen** writes articles, produces records, and enjoys performing live on most non-MIDI instruments.

**Symetrix**  
4211 24th Ave. West  
Seattle, WA 98199  
tel. (206) 282-2555



**Pygraphics**  
**Music Writer 1.1 (\$119 to \$599)**  
By Dan Phillips

**M**usic Writer 1.1, from Pygraphics, is a new addition to the ever-growing number of Macintosh music notation programs.

Its basic features are consistent with the recent generation of software, featuring real-time MIDI input and publication-quality, PostScript output. (A dot matrix font is provided for bitmapped printer output. For PostScript output, the program uses Adobe's Sonata font, which is not supplied.)

Like other companies in and out of the music market, Pygraphics offers high-, mid-, and low-end versions of its program. In this case, the versions differ only in the maximum number of staves supported. The top and mid-line versions carry pretty standard prices:

Level III offers 40 staves for \$595, and Level II provides eight staves for \$295. The low-end version, however, opens up a new price range for the above-mentioned features: three staves for \$119. (Keep in mind, though, that for PostScript output, you'll have to buy Sonata, which adds \$95 to the price.) If that sounds intriguing, read on.

### CAPTURED LIVE

For many users, the most important aspect of *Music Writer* is real-time MIDI transcription. This is handled by a separate tool, the Mini-Sequencer,



Mice are handy for word processing and general use. But for precision audio, video, and MIDI editing you need more than just a mouse.

**Introducing the CS-1 Control Station** — the easy-to-use mouse replacement for hard disk-based recording systems, sequencers, and multimedia software, from JLCooper.

The CS-1 features conventional controls that *look and feel like a tape recorder transport*, with large buttons for Record, Play, Stop, Fast Forward, and Rewind. A footswitch input permits remote operation, and the smooth, optically encoded jog/shuttle wheel provides precise positioning and *effortless "scrub" editing*.

Optional CS-1 software allows you to quickly create custom presets, that can be saved to disk or non-volatile memory. CS-1 can be programmed to trigger any keyboard or mouse command. Used in conjunction with macro utilities like QuicKeys™,

Tempo II™, or MacroMaker™, CS-1 can initiate any click, drag, or key sequence. It lets you to create a personalized control station for virtually *any Macintosh program*.

**CS-1 (Macintosh version)** comes factory configured to control Sound Tools™, Performer™, and Vision™. **CS-1m (MIDI version)** comes ready to use with Sound Tools™ for the Atari, and **CS-1rs (RS-232 version)** works with IBM compatibles.

The time has come for you to lay down your mouse. Pick up the input device that is *specifically designed for multi-media editing*.

Contact your authorized JLCooper dealer today for more information. Suggested retail price \$599.95. Optional CS-1 Editor/Librarian \$49.95.

**JL COOPER ELECTRONICS**

13478 Beach Ave • Marina del Rey, CA 90292  
Phone: (213) 306-4131 • Fax: (213) 822-2252

CS-1, JLCooper Electronics, and JLCooper logo are registered trademarks of JLCooper Electronics. Other product names and trademarks are property of their respective companies. © 1990 JLCooper Electronics.

## • FIRST TAKES

that allows you to set a tempo, a quantization amount, and a keyboard split-point (for two-handed input). Although it does not offer such sophisticated features as variable, or manually controlled, tempo, I found its style convenient. The Mini-Sequencer also offers a step-time entry mode for difficult passages. The music scrolls during MIDI playback of notated music, but screen redraws are uncomfortably slow on a Mac Plus.

The program also supports mouse-based note entry, bolstered by a healthy set of keyboard shortcuts. MIDI entry can also be used in conjunction with this technique, with the mouse (or keyboard shortcut) determining the note value and the MIDI controller determining the pitch.

*Music Writer* carries a full contingent of symbols, boasting most of the standards and much of the gravy, including special note-head shapes, 1- and 3-line staves, bowing markings, and even a set of chord abbreviations and time-marking slashes for use in making rhythm charts. Text entry uses the normal

Macintosh fonts and formats, and special provisions are made for working with lyrics. The broad library of symbols is great, but it's also fairly standard. The way in which the program allows you to manipulate these symbols, on the other hand, is special.

Almost any symbol—notes, articulations, text, crescendi—can be moved both vertically and horizontally on the page, using the arrow keys. This is a real boon, responding to that bane of computerized notation known as "collisions," the unfortunate tendency of different symbols (such as slurs, notes, and crescendi) to try to occupy the same space at the same time. The problem is greatly alleviated by the ability to move virtually all of the symbols manually, and this is possible with an ease that exceeds most of the other MIDI-based notation programs.

Unlike some notation programs, *Music Writer* places virtually no limits on the polyphony of a single staff; if you want large tone clusters, you can create them. It also provides easy-to-use utilities for the fugal mainstays of rhythmic

augmentation and diminution, as well as melodic inversion.

## IT'S NOT FOR EVERYBODY

Despite the fact that *Music Writer* is offered in a 40-stave configuration, it is not an ideal choice for orchestral and/or academic notation. There are just too many little deficiencies that, when added up, are nearly disabling. For instance, although it is possible to print parts out of a score, parts are not automatically transposed at this stage. This makes it inconvenient to edit parts in concert pitch, as every time they are to be printed, they must be manually transposed. It's better than working with pen and parchment, but it isn't up to current standards.

Earlier, it was mentioned that almost all common types of symbols are provided. I wrote "almost" because although grace notes and cue notes are supported, their implementation is inelegant. Usually, these notes are printed somewhere in the range of half the size of their "normal" counterparts,

# 88<sup>99</sup> MIDI INTERFACE FOR IBM-PC & COMPATIBLE



## MAKE MIDI CARD AFFORDABLE

- MPU-401 Compatible.
- PC/AT/386/486.
- FCC Certified.
- 5' MIDI Cable included.

# DX-401

**MIDIER'S LAND, INC.**

1625 S. MERIDIAN AVE.  
ALHAMBRA, CA 91803.

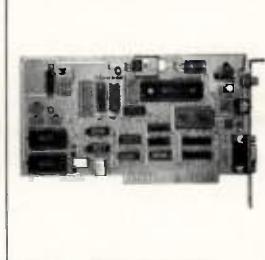
Call For Software  
Bundle Program—  
Another Big Surprise.

818-284-3218

# NEW CONCEPT IN MIDI CARDS SM401

MIDI INTERFACE CARD+SOUND SOURCE=

**SM401**



- MPU-401 Compatible.
- 1 MIDI IN, 1 MIDI OUT.
- PC/AT 386 Optioned.
- FM Sound Source.
- 10 Multi-Timbral.
- 15 Voice Polyphony.
- More than 113 types of musical voices.
- 1 Rhythmic Pattern.

# 189.00

### FUNCTIONS:

- Supported By All Music Software With Standard MIDI File.
- Supported By All PC Game Whose Sounds Was Supported By Roland MT-32.
- Play The Music With Music SW & SM-401. No Need To Buy Synthesizer Or Other Sound Source.

with grace notes having an additional slash running across their stems. *Music Writer* prints both symbols with small note-heads but regular-sized stems and flags (and no slashes on grace notes). The end result looks something like a head-shrinking victim from the *Far Side* comic strip.

Dotted notes also are not well-handled. Unlike some software, *Music Writer* does not alter the positioning of dots to accommodate the constrictions of tight tone clusters, so that collisions occur with other notes, and the dots may become illegible. Unfortunately, dots cannot be moved independently of the notes they refer to.

In the course of reviewing the software, I attempted to notate a number of lieder songs. To my dismay, I discovered that a number of them were almost impossible to accomplish accurately due to a number of deficiencies with regard to notating the subtleties of piano music. In particular, *Music Writer* precludes the grouping of notes on more than one stave, so that a figure that roams between the hands cannot be beamed or phrased together conveniently. Beaming across bar lines is not supported.

While real-time MIDI transcription offered no difficulties, I had a few problems with other aspects of the program's MIDI implementation. For instance, in most cases, the program converted MIDI files with no troubles, but the minor sixth degrees of A-flat and E-flat (the notes F-flat and C-flat, respectively) were consistently and erroneously transcribed as E-flat and B-flat, the fifth degrees. It was easy to crash the program while using the combination mouse/MIDI input feature.

## EASY WRITER?

The cover packaging of *Music Writer* boasts a brief description of the software's purpose, giving more than ample space to emphasize that the program is easy-to-use, or at least, more so than most. Its user interface and manual, however, don't quite fulfill this promise. It's a relatively simple program, sparing the user many grimy typographic details and, thus, a certain amount of learning time. Far from being streamlined, however, the program is rife with inconsistencies.

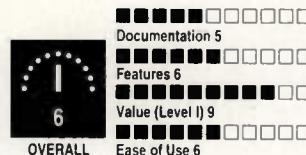
There are, for instance, different methods of deletion for different types of data. These varied procedures include special delete tools, key combina-

tions with mouse actions, the Backspace/Delete key, and the clipboard Clear and Cut commands. As another example, some grouping actions require two or more mouse clicks; some require mouse dragging; some require selection of the data followed by menu commands. None of these procedures is particularly more desirable than another. While it may be necessary to have more than one procedure handle diverse types of data, I'm convinced that consolidating the interface would significantly decrease both the learning curve and frustration level of users.

If you're gearing up for some serious orchestral or avant-garde composing, this is not the program for you. The inconsistencies, and lack of such sophisticated features as automatic part transposition, will take their toll over a long score. On the other hand, there is one use to which I think *Music Writer* is almost uniquely suited: transcribing popular songs. If you want to get your songs down on paper (laser-printer paper, that is) but have been dismayed by the high cost of other programs with real-time MIDI input, the slim price tag of Level I will be hard to beat.

**Dan Phillips** is a product specialist at Korg Research and Development and a San Francisco Bay Area-based MIDI consultant, composer, singer, and keyboardist. He is continuing his relationship with pen and paper just in case the power goes out.

**Pygraphics**  
PO Box 639  
Grapevine, TX 76051  
tel. (800) 222-7536  
or (817) 481-7536



## MIDIMAN Mini-Mixer (\$99.95)

By Gary Hall

In my electronic music-making, I find that there are many situations where I need to combine two or more signals together without further EQ or effects process-

ing. With synths and workstations that have built-in processing and stereo outputs, for instance, all I really want to do in many cases is combine the outputs into a stereo signal for monitoring, using the volume control on the instruments themselves to control the relative balance. In these situations, a full-featured audio mixer seems like a serious waste of space and money. The MIDIMAN Mini-Mixer has proven to be the perfect item for occasions such as these. It's a cheap and cheerful utility item that can slide into a pocket of a gig bag or rest unobtrusively amid the wires behind your instrument stands.

The Mini-Mixer provides two groups of four inputs (A and B) on 1/4-inch phone jacks. Each group of four is combined to a single output, so the configuration is perfect for up to four stereo signal pairs. At the flick of a switch, the A and B inputs are cascaded, so that the unit becomes an 8 x 1 mixer. Separate 3-position switches let you select input gain to match a wide range of signal levels for each group of inputs. Gain controls remain separate when the cascade mode is selected. The outputs are single-ended, with a nominal level of -10 dBV.

The unit is powered by a single 9-volt battery. The manufacturer claims that one battery will last up to a year of operation. The battery is not particularly easy to change, so it's good that it lasts a long time.

I didn't have the opportunity to measure the noise floor or dynamic range of the unit, but I found it inaudibly quiet in normal use. With the input gains properly set, the device handled all signals without difficulty. In setting up, care is needed to get the gains right because there is absolutely no indication of overload. If in doubt, turn it down.

Is there anything wrong with this product? Well, nothing that more money and size wouldn't fix, but that's the whole point. The Mini-Mixer is sort of the paper-clip of audio: a fast, inexpensive way to tie signals together without the freight associated with a full-size mixer. Put one (or two) in your tool box, just in case.

**Overall rating: 9.** MIDIMAN, 30 N. Raymond Ave. Suite 505, Pasadena, CA 91103; tel. (818) 449-8838.

**Gary Hall** is technical editor at EM. His motto is "Nothing hard was ever easy."

## Roland S-770 Digital Sampler

By Tim Tully

*In their new attempt to conquer the high-end sampler market, Roland has created a performance monster.*

S amplers come and samplers go, and Roland has had its share of entries in the field. With the S-770, however, the company seems to be making a bid to produce the definitive, no-holds-barred, sampler for the high-end market. With big features, big specs, big RAM, and big disk, the S-770 comes loaded for bear.

The S-770 samples sounds with 16-bit resolution, at user-selectable rates of 22.05, 24, 44.1 or 48 kHz. Samples are played back using a 20-bit DAC for improved fidelity. The instrument is completely multitimbral and can play a different patch on each of sixteen MIDI channels simultaneously. It recognizes all of the standard MIDI controllers and commands, including polyphonic aftertouch.

The S-770 comes from the factory equipped with two megabytes of RAM, and this can be expanded up to 16 MB for a maximum sampling time of over three minutes (mono) at the 44.1 kHz

rate. Of interest to the buyer's wallet, the S-770 uses the same RAM (SIMMS) as the Apple Macintosh. These are readily available and quite inexpensive compared to RAM for other samplers. The unit comes equipped with a 40-megabyte internal hard disk for storage and rapid loading of sounds, and a 3.5-inch floppy disk drive that can use double-density (800K) disks and high-density (1.44 MB) disks, as well as disks formatted on Roland's other samplers (S-50/550, S-330, and W-30).

While memory and storage specs are important, voices are more often the limiting factor in a multitimbral instrument, not RAM. The S-770 addresses the question with substantial 24-voice polyphony. This is quite a bit, more than most of the competition, but it should be borne in mind that stereo samples consume two voices, and the S-770's system of layering samples (described later) can eat up voices in a hurry. It's the same old story: The more we get, the more we need.

There is one stereo output pair and six individual outs. Any voice can be routed to any output, so external processing and mixing can be quite selective. In addition to analog ins and outs, there are digital inputs and outputs that use the coaxial and optical variants of the AES/EBU standard. Digital I/O makes it feasible to sample directly from CD (with a suitably equipped player), or DAT, and lets you record the S-770's output directly to a DAT or other digital recording systems.

There's a standard SCSI port, the same one used by personal computers for data transfer. With this connector, you can move samples, patches, and so forth to and from hard disks, removable-cartridge drives, CD-ROMs, and magneto-optical drives. The SCSI port makes storage expansion a very open-ended affair. If you need to load and



# At Manny's, you can make all your MIDI connections in one place.



A MIDI system is more than keyboards, rack processors and computers. It depends on vital MIDI "connections"—patch bays, synchronizers, cabling and a variety of interfaces—to make everything work the way it's supposed to.

Obviously, Manny's keyboard department has the biggest selection of those critical connections. More brands, more choices.

We also have a wide range of the very best in "high profile" MIDI equipment: the world's hottest keyboards, tone modules, processors and music software.

And you can audition any component in our dedicated MIDI Studio and listening

room to hear the features you're looking for without being distracted by other instruments in the background.

Our expert staff—all keyboardists, programmers and MIDI musicians—can help you find those missing links for your MIDI system, in person or on the phone.

Making all the right connections is just one of the reasons why the world's leading keyboardists and programmers choose Manny's year after year.

Stop by or call. We can help you put your MIDI system together.

## Manny's Music

156 W. 48th Street, New York City, N.Y. 10036  
Tel: (212) 819-0576 Fax: (212) 391-9250

# MIDI Sequences

## The Only Thing Missing is You

- ▶ Professionally Recorded MIDI Sequences!
- ▶ Add punch to performance!
- ▶ Put songs in your tempo or key
- ▶ Interact with the music
- ▶ Fast Delivery
- ▶ New Documentation

If you use Cakewalk™, Master Tracks Pro™, Performer™, Pro 4™, Sequencer Plus™, Trax™, Vision™, MC-500™ or other MIDI Sequencers, Over 300 of the hottest MIDI Sequences now available in Macintosh, Atari ST, MC Series and IBM PC format.



Call Today for information and a free catalog

**1-800-443-3210**

MUSIC DATA COMPANY  
625 Miramontes Street  
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019

Hardware & Software  
Systems Now Available

**Free MIDI Software!**  
Call for Details

### • ROLAND S-770

save lots of sounds, this can save you an enormous lot of time.

The S-770 isn't just a "dumb" sample playback unit. It has extraordinarily useful digital filters (especially for a sampler) that can be set to highpass, lowpass, or bandpass mode. These respond to trackable, 4-stage envelopes, and they have controllable resonance, a feature conspicuous by its absence in the bulk of digital instruments, samplers or otherwise. The LFO modulators boast a variety of waveforms and synchronization modes and can be routed to affect pitch, amplitude, and/or timbre automatically or under MIDI control.

With all of these features, the S-770 could seem a little daunting. Fortunately, it's accompanied by an excellent manual (prepared in the U.S. by EM author Paul Lehrman), and that's good: This instrument is complex enough that you'd never learn it all without a good guide. Happily, the manual reads like it was written by someone to whom both English and MIDI are native languages and who understands how to explain complex ideas clearly. Though intricate, the instrument is rational enough that a few hours with the manual will get you up to speed. In addition, the manual is organized in such a way that occasional references and refresher inquiries can be made quickly and easily.

### STRUCTURE

In addition to its large, backlit LCD, the S-770 can be attached to a video monitor—color or black-and-white—to increase the sheer size of the readout and let you see a complete page at once. Both screens are navigated via a Macintosh-like mouse. It's amazing how friendly the machine can be with these mechanical elements.

The operating system is arranged in a sensible, hierarchical fashion: Despite its complexity, once learned, it stays with you. There are three general modes: Performance for playing; Sound, for recording, editing, and combining samples; and System mode for setting up operating parameters. A clear and easily accessible menu takes you from mode to mode, and once you're in a mode, a menu pops up that takes you down to the next level, where the mode's various functions are located. Each function, in turn, has up to five pages of commands and settings,

and on any page, a list of that function's other pages appears at the bottom of the screen. Click on one of these and you go directly to that page.

Sounds are organized in a similar hierarchy. At the first level, the S-770 records samples (of course), and these can be combined to create a "partial." Don't let familiarity with the D-50, MT-32, or any of Roland's L/A instruments lull you into thinking you know what partials are. S-770 partials are as different from L/A partials as those are from partials in the standard musical sense. Partial in the S-770 consist of as many as four samples, layered so they can all play at the press of a single key. The S-770's internal envelopes and modulators operate on partials. Partial, in turn, are arranged across the keyboard to create a "patch" (a single "instrument" in the standard synthesizer sense). In this case, Roland's "partial" functions like the more standard "multisample," but with much more complexity. In fact, the partial is the heart of the S-770's sonic sophistication.

Between one and 88 partials can be assigned to a pitch range and these are combined to form a "patch," which can have pitch, volume, filter, and vibrato processed by MIDI controllers (such as pitch bend and channel pressure). A patch can have its own tuning and output assignments, as well.

Up to 32 patches (are you still with me?) are grouped into a performance, which is what you typically load into the machine to play. Each of the patches in a performance can be assigned to any of the sixteen MIDI channels to give the S-770 its full, 16-part multitimbral capabilities. Patches can also be layered, so you can play them simultaneously or assign them to different key ranges.

To help keep all these groupings organized, you can also assign bunches of performances and the elements that comprise them into a "volume," which can be loaded up with one operation; a welcome simplification.

Since patches, partials, and performances simply are ways that the sampler accesses samples, they effectively take up no room in RAM. Depending on the size and number of samples (which are the entities that do take up memory), you can load up to 64 performances, 128 patches and 255 partials into a S-770 with the stock 2 MB of RAM.

## PARTIALS

Out of this hierarchy, the elements that have the most initial impact on the user, and that need the most explanation, are partials and patches.

Samplers are usually designed so that individual samples—often stacked in velocity-sensitive layers—are arranged across a keyboard to make up a multisampled patch. Roland, however, has graced the S-770 with another organizational level: the partial. Despite the initial suspicion of the techno-weary, the partial is not just a device to confuse you. Partials help when you're playing the S-770, as well as when you're programming it. For the player, they provide unprecedented musical expression and subtlety, something that samplers in general have lacked. When you're programming the next top-of-the-charts sound, you'll be happy to find that most of the S-770's programming functions exist in this single structural level. This consider-

ably reduces wear and tear on the central nervous system. Further, moving among the five partial-editing screens is fast and easy, so it doesn't take the concentration of a yogi to put together a playable sound.

Once you sample, edit, truncate, and loop your sounds, the next step is to assign up to four samples to any number of partials. Once you've put samples into a partial, you can coarse- ( $\pm 4$  octaves) and fine-tune ( $\pm$  a quarter-tone, in increments of one cent) each of the samples, assign the output to which it's sent, and set its pan position, velocity range, and velocity crossfade between samples.

For the partial as a whole, you can set level and filter cutoff and resonance. Each partial has its own 4-stage filter and volume envelopes, which can be tracked by key number, MIDI controller, or velocity. This gives a number of nice effects: for example, sustaining the envelope longer the harder you hit

the key. You can assign the low-frequency oscillator to modulate pitch, filter cutoff, or volume of the partial. You can also select which of eight waveforms the LFO will use and how it will be delayed or synchronized.

A high point of programming partials is the sample mix table (SMT). Occupying a full partial-editing screen, the SMT is a joy to use. A table at the top lists all the samples that make up the partial and follows each sample name with the sample's pan position, from full right to full left. To the right of this is the sample's volume level, from zero to 127. You can scroll through any of these quickly by holding a mouse button, or by spinning the S-770's front panel value dial. Below this table, there appears another one for setting the samples' velocity switch points and crossfade values. The latter sets a range of velocities over which the sample fades in or out with velocity.

Below that, a set of four green, horizontal

# THE Musicator™

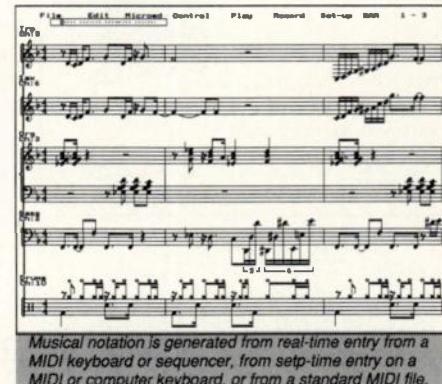
## Forget About This Program!

Have you ever noticed how the indispensable things in life turn invisible and get taken for granted? They become tools that extend our abilities and give us power in areas we otherwise wouldn't have access to. The Musicator can be *your* musical extension. The better a program is, the less you have to think about it. The Musicator is a program that you can run and forget about. Its true power comes from the things it doesn't do:

- *It doesn't* make you constantly refer to the manual.
- *It doesn't* interrupt your creative process trying to remember commands.
- *It doesn't* make you stop to wait for the screen to redraw.
- *It doesn't* take a lot of time to learn.

Of course, The Musicator does plenty, too.

- *It does* transcribe your real-time performances (or real-time input from a sequencer—on all 16 channels simultaneously).
- *It does* read and write standard MIDI files.
- *It does* allow you to enter music in step time from your computer keyboard or your MIDI keyboard.
- *It does* let you edit your performance after you've entered it.



If you'd like to know more about what Musicator can do for you, see your dealer or call (916)756-9807 for a demo disk.

### Musicator

PO Box 410039, San Francisco, CA 94141

Distributed by: (415) 255-2091-phone  
THINKWARE (415) 255-6199-fax

# HARD DRIVES

RACK-MOUNTABLE  
SHOCK MOUNTED  
ULTRA-QUIET FAN

## Compatible With . . .

- Soundtools™ by Digidesign
- Ensoniq EPS, 16+
- Akai S1000, S950
- Roland S770, S550, W30
- and more . . .

48 mb	\$649
80 mb	\$849
44 removable	\$979
670 mb	\$2899

**ESSENTIAL HARDWARE**  
3525 Del Mar Heights Rd., #296  
San Diego, CA 92130  
(619) 689-8008  
Visa & MC accepted

## • ROLAND S-770

bars represents the four slots the partial has for samples. If a slot is empty, the bar is thin; if there's a sample in a slot, the bar turns fat. Whenever you put the cursor over a sample's parameter in the tables above, the sample's bar turns red. If you put the cursor on the bar itself, it turns yellow. If you click the mouse on the left or right end of a bar (representing the sample's low and high velocity-switch points), you can drag the end point left or right to set the velocity-switch points. This convention gives you a sense of the four samples' relative positions in the velocity layer in a remarkably fast and intuitive fashion.

Even better, all of the assignments of velocity switches and crossfades can be modified in real time (as you play) by any MIDI continuous controller. This is highly unusual and a boon for anyone who uses a MIDI guitar or wind controller.

Among samplers, this is a lot of programming punch, although it still doesn't rival the programming power of the most sophisticated synths. (For example, all four samples in a partial share just one filter envelope and one amplitude envelope.) It goes a long way to ameliorate the once-it's-sampled-it-plays-back-the-same-each-time situation that has limited expressive power in samplers since the beginning. When you go to build an S-770 patch, you use a group of partials that already have a good deal of character, nuance, and expression built in.

By the way, partials don't monopolize the samples they use: A sample can be used in any number of partials, limited only by the S-770's polyphony. The same relationship applies between partials and patches, so a single partial can be assigned to a number of patches.

## PATCHES

Once you've programmed a bunch of partials, you can assign one to 88 of them to the next organizational level: the patch. The engineers at Roland were paying attention when they built this thing, because the patch-programming parameters let you modify enough of the individual partials' parameters to make your patch coherent and easier to work with. This includes level, pan position, and "offsets" for the filter and velocity settings. These don't simply override the partials' set-

tings, but interact with them in a variety of ways. In addition, you can assign the whole patch to the stereo outputs, to one of the six individual outs, or let the individual partials' output assignments stay in force. You can also set the patch's priority for the "voice-stealing" that occurs when the unit's polyphony is max'd out, and set key range for each partial.

It's not simple, but it makes sense, and it makes the S-770 one of the easier samplers to program.

## SAMPLING, EDITING, AND PROGRAMMING

Sampling with the S-770 can be done in mono or stereo, and both channels of a stereo sample can be edited simultaneously. The instrument receives sound through any of four sets of inputs: balanced (XLR) or unbalanced (1/4-inch) analog jacks (for mic- or line-level signals) and either coaxial, or optical, digital lines.

The digital inputs (as well as the outputs) are AES/EBU standard and allow

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

S-770

### TYPE:

Digital sampler

### MAIN FEATURES:

16-bit stereo sampler; 2 MB of RAM expandable to 16 MB; 40 MB hard disk; high-, low-, and bandpass digital filters with variable resonance; SCSI port; analog and AES/EBU digital in and outs; compatible with video monitor; 24-voice polyphony

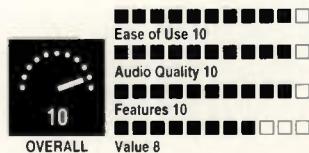
### PRICE:

\$7,995

### MANUFACTURER:

Roland Corp US

7200 Dominion Circle  
Los Angeles CA 90040  
tel. (213) 685-5141



**Son of FX**  
ORGANIZE YOUR RECORDING, COMPUTER AND RACK-MOUNTABLE EQUIPMENT IN AN ATTRACTIVE, MOBILE WORK STATION.

**SON OF FX FEATURES:**

- Two adjustable shelves for multi-tracks, drum machines, computers and more.
- Holds up to 10 rack "spaces" of equipment.
- Shown with optional "Rack Drawer".

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION  
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EFX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311  
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399

FOR ADDITIONAL EFX PRODUCT INFORMATION, CALL:  
1-800-468-3399  
SAY YOU SAW IT IN  
**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN**

**FX RACK**  
ECONOMIC 19" RACK MOUNT "FURNITURE" FOR THE PROFESSIONAL OR HOME STUDIO.

**FX RACK FEATURES:**

- Holds up to 18 "spaces" of equipment.
- Attractive black textured vinyl laminate.
- Shown with optional wheels.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION  
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EFX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311  
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399

you to take samples directly from any CD player, digital tape player, or digital processors equipped with compatible digital outputs, without degrading the sound with unnecessary analog/digital conversions.

You can start the sampling process in any of the usual ways: manual; footswitch; or automatic, level-sensitive triggering (including a Previous Sampling feature that ensures you don't cut off a sample's attack). Just to keep things clean, the sampler even will automatically turn its fan off when you're about to sample.

Once taken, a sample can be edited in many ways. You can combine two mono samples so they act as one stereo sample, and vice versa. Loops in the S-770 can proceed in several different ways, including forward, forward and backward, two reverse loops, and not only sustain, but release loops—another welcome inclusion.

Loops are set using a graphic display of the waveform and the same parameter adjustments found in the SMT (including the click-and-drag bar convention for changing loop and sample points). There are also smoothing and normalization algorithms not usually found in samplers.

You can sample and edit in true stereo and "stereo-ize" samples with a number of algorithms. You can combine and resample any sample—either as single events, or as entire musical phrases played from a MIDI keyboard—and the operation is handled completely internally so that there is no degradation of the signal.

While the unit's sample-editing features are powerful, easy to use, and in some cases, unique among samplers, there are still limitations. Indeed, the S-770 has no auto-loop or zero-crossing functions, nor any waveform cut-and-paste abilities. Nice as it is compared to other samplers, the size of the waveform display cannot compare with a full-sized computer monitor.

If you're interested in using the S-770 for serious sound designing, you'll want a computer-based sample-editing program such as *Alchemy*, from Passport Designs or Digidesign's *Sound Designer*. But even with this help, there's a problem. At this time, the S-770 can move sounds to and from these programs (with minor glitching) via the MIDI sample dump. You can only move

one sample at a time, and this can be numbingly tedious. The S-770 can communicate with external storage devices via the SCSI port, but unfortunately, it cannot use SCSI to talk to a computer. In my opinion, the implementation needs to be fleshed out so that the S-770 can function in a SCSI network with other master devices. A machine with the RAM and disk capabilities of the S-770 definitely needs this full implementation. Roland says it plans to release a system software upgrade in the near future that will include this capability. Until then, MIDI transfers, one sample at a time, are the order of the day.

### SONIC PERFORMANCE

The question to end all questions is: How does the instrument sound? Would it be too obscure to say that it sounds like an \$8,000, 16-bit, 48 kHz sampler with three kinds of filters, programmable resonance, a flexible LFO, and real-time modulation among four samples via MIDI, mod wheel, or pitch bend?

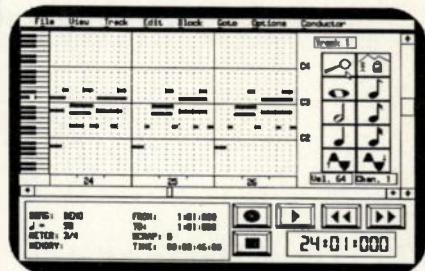
The unit sounds very good. The filters, and the adjustable resonance in particular, are pleasant-sounding and musical. At low resonance settings, the filters are transparent and natural-sounding. Increasing resonance can add anything from a little unobtrusive bite to a full, 1978 electro-disco "wow." While not all the samples included on the hard disk were of first quality (the acoustic guitars and voices are terrific), the machine itself sampled very well. I sampled a number of string, brass, and percussion sounds from Prosonus compact discs, and even sampling through the analog domain rendered crisp, natural-sounding samples with often spectacular presence. Purely digital samples (again, courtesy of Prosonus) ported directly from *Alchemy* via the MIDI sample dump standard, while slow getting there, sounded spectacular.

Roland has shot for the top with the S-770, and while the instrument won't hit every item on every wish list, it's an exceptional sampler for high-end applications.

**Tim Tully** engages in multimedia behavior with polyphonic overtones, producing sound and light from an incredibly small studio in Oakland.

### Compare

**Cadenza**  
The Graphic Sequencer  
and Cakewalk Professional ...



Take a look at Cadenza. Feature for feature Cadenza is more powerful and easier to use than any other IBM sequencer, including Cakewalk Professional. With Cadenza's powerful graphic editing, you get more options than with Cakewalk Professional's text display. Get a demo of both programs. (The Cadenza demo is free). Compare. We're sure you'll like Cadenza more.

Feature	Cadenza	Cakewalk Professional
SMpte, FSK and CLS Sync	Yes	Yes
Multiple MIDI Ports	Yes	Yes
Loop Tracks	Yes	Yes
Punch In/Punch Out	Yes	Yes
Tempo Map	Yes	Yes
System Exclusive Librarian	Yes	Yes
Global Editing	Yes	Yes
Event List Editing	Yes	Yes
Graphic Piano-Roll Editor	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Editing	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Faders	Yes	NO
Quantizing	Yes	Yes
Humanizing	Yes	NO
MIDI Files	Yes	Yes
Live Playback Program	Included	Extra
Price	\$199.95	\$249

### Big Noise Editor/Librarians ...

available for the Korg M1/EX, T-123, M3R; the Roland D10/110/20/5, MT-32 and D-50; the Kawai KT; Ensoniq ESQ. Only \$119.95

Big Noise Software, Inc.  
PO Box 23740  
Jacksonville, FL 32241  
(904) 730-0754



Cakewalk Professional is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc.

## Passport's Sound Apprentice

By Nick Batzdorf

Finally, affordable sample-editing software with a respectable set of features is available for the Macintosh.

Let's say you own several samplers, some from different manufacturers. You know that precision sample-editing, looping, and related procedures are much easier to accomplish if you use a computer rather than a sampler, no matter how fine the sampler's display. (Admittedly, some samplers, such as E-mu's Emulator III, offer features not available in computer software.) Also, you probably want to have one universal program and a central sample library that all your samplers can share, as opposed to a dedicated program and library for each machine. If your studio is Macintosh-based, your main sample-editing options are Digidesign's *Sound Designer* and Passport's *Alchemy*.

Neither of these programs is inexpensive, but one of them—*Alchemy*—is now available in a more affordable, slimmed-down version, *Sound Apprentice*. When *Alchemy* debuted a couple of years ago, it was one of the first sample-editing packages to feature networking, i.e., the ability to exchange sounds

among multiple samplers. It also was considerably more advanced than other sample-editing programs. *Alchemy*, now distributed by Passport Designs, is still one of the best music software programs, but with its \$700 retail price (probably more than what you have left after purchasing all those samplers), it may be somewhat more sophisticated than necessary. Enter *Sound Apprentice*.

Because multimedia is le mót du jour, and because the program loads and saves sounds in *HyperCard*, *SuperCard*, *MacroMind Director*, and Apple SND Resource formats (which is supported by Farallon's *MacRecorder*), *Sound Apprentice* is billed as "multimedia and sample-editing software." It really is *Alchemy* in lamb's clothing, a sort of *Alchemy Junior*. The new program is based on *Alchemy 1.0*, with some instrument updates and bug fixes. You almost certainly will find this a useful piece of software; it is solid, easy to learn and use, and extremely well-conceived.

### NETWORKING

Before discussing *Sound Apprentice*'s sample-manipulation abilities, let's talk about real-world sample networking; what the manual calls a "Distributed Audio Network" (or "DAN"). While it is no fault of the program, transferring samples over MIDI is frustratingly slow. There is no way around this, a fact of life readily acknowledged in the manual. SCSI support, one of *Alchemy*'s features, has been disabled (yet it is still tantalizingly visible, albeit "grayed out," in the network set-up menu). SCSI is a fast communications protocol that permits (among other things) changes made in *Alchemy* to be reflected immediately in the supported sampler in a manner similar to many synthesizer patch-editing programs. For samplers that support SCSI (such as the Ensoniq EPS, Akai S1000, E-mu Emulator III, and

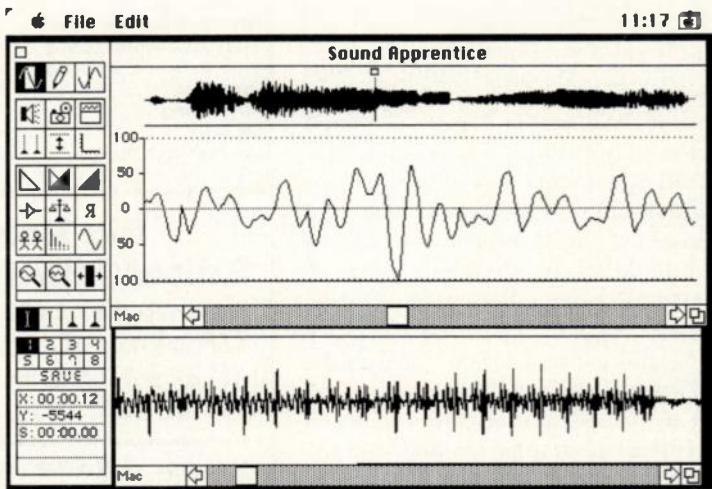


FIG. 1: The main screen of Sound Apprentice.

E-mu Emax II), this is a significant drawback, but *Sound Apprentice* does support RS-422 (another fast communications standard that is used by the E-mu Emax sampler).

Different samplers allow varying degrees of adjustment by external controls. In addition, each machine has its particular quirks. For example, most samplers do not let the computer allocate sample memory; this must be done manually. The worst case is when a device must rely on MIDI sample dumps to interface with *Sound Apprentice*; in other words, when the sampler is not among those supported specifically. MIDI sample dumps carry only sample data, sample rate, and loop points. Almost all major samplers now in production are supported directly, but this means, for instance, that owners of Prophet 2000s or Yamaha TX16Ws are out of luck (except for MIDI sample dump). Interestingly, the long-discontinued, and relatively primitive, Ensoniq Mirage is supported.

Nonetheless, the benefits of working with *Sound Apprentice* outweigh the hassles. The program freely converts between many machines and file formats, which alone makes it valuable. Sounds are stored in 16-bit resolution in stereo, and you can audition them from disk through the Mac speaker (with the Mac sound chip's 8-bit resolution) without opening them. (I did experience a crash while doing this under MultiFinder, but it didn't repeat. I assume it was due to MultiFinder's memory-management quirks.) Both stereo and mono sounds can be edited and converted from one to the other. Digidesign's Sound Accelerator and Audiomega cards are supported for high-quality playback, both from disk and within the program. The program can talk to a MIDI patch bay to centralize as much of the networking process as possible. To convert samples from one machine to another, an included resampling algorithm lets you change sample rates. The two samplers between which I exchanged sounds had different sound qualities (no surprise), but there was no loss of quality in the translation.

#### SAMPLE EDITING

When you open a sound file, it appears in a window that displays the entire waveform. The only limit to the number of opened sounds is the amount of

computer memory. You can choose how the windows are arranged on the screen by selecting "stack," "tile," etc., from the Windows menu. The axes can be calibrated in seconds, number of decimal or hexadecimal samples, or 30 non-drop frame SMPTE. Using the mouse, you choose a tool to select a region of the sound for editing or playback, while a numeric display indicates the position of the mouse. You can zoom in or out, then instantly store or recall up to eight different views, along with the regions selected, for each sound.

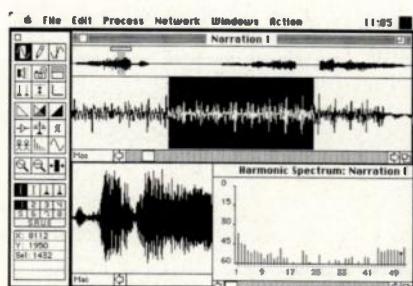


FIG. 2: The highlighted section of the waveform is ready for editing.

Clicking on an icon automatically zooms in on the selected range. The overview above the sound's window can be toggled on and off. This overview shows a reduced-size view of the entire waveform. A toggled auto-zero option automatically moves the selection cursor to the nearest zero crossing. The blending option automatically performs a crossfade at edit points. The detail about options gives you an idea of how slick the program is. It is extremely comfortable to navigate; you find convenient pathways every step of the way.

Once you select a region for editing (and playback), standard Macintosh editing functions (cut, copy, paste, clear) apply, as do mix, insert, and extract (the latter lets you select a section and delete the remainder). During spectrum analysis, commands for Cut Above and Cut Below (a frequency) behave like lowpass and highpass filters. You can perform fade ins and outs and crossfade loops simply by selecting a region and clicking on appropriate icons on the tool palette. Other icons select Invert (make all positive values negative, and vice versa, to help create good edit points), Scale (raise or lower amplitudes for the selected region by a prescribed percentage), Reverse, and

## MIDI SEQUENCES



**"Quite simply, our sequences have more parts and are more accurate than any on the market today."**

Call today and we'll send you a demo to prove it.

**212 595-5956**  
**Fax 212 595-8079**



133 West 72nd Street, Suite 601  
New York, NY 10023



**MIDI**  
**Solutions!**

#### Expertise • Selection • Price

Saved By Technology has been meeting the hardware and software needs of MIDI musicians since 1984! Our knowledgeable staff can help you make the right equipment decisions - the first time. Give us a call today!

#### The Best Products!

Atari	Mark of the Unicorn
C-Lab	MusicQuest
Coda	Opcode
Digidesign	Passport
Dr. T's	Sound Quest
DynaTek	Steinberg
JL Cooper	Twelve Tone

*And many more...*



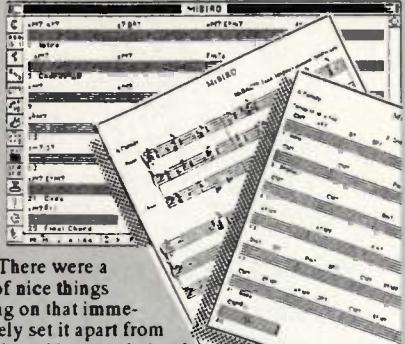
**Call today for our  
FREE MIDI Catalog!**

**SAVED BY TECHNOLOGY**

FSI - 908 Niagara Falls Blvd. N. Tonawanda, NY 14210

**Call Toll Free! 1-800-465-MIDI**  
**In Canada call 1-416-928-MIDI**

# MiBAC™ is JAZZ!



"There were a lot of nice things going on that immediately set it apart from any 'auto' bass-and-chord generator I have heard... This program makes you feel like playing, and that's a great concept."

—Electronic Musician Magazine, Sept. 1990

"We haven't seen many manuals more complete than that supplied with MiBAC. Whether you're looking to get into jazz improvisation but don't have anyone to play with, or you just want to keep your jazz licks polished, MiBAC covers the bases."

—Keyboard Magazine, Oct. 1990



**MiBAC**  
MUSIC SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 468, Northfield, MN 55057

MiBAC requires a Macintosh Plus or later model, MIDI interface, and synthesizers capable of producing piano, bass, and drum sounds. Notation printed using Deluxe Music Construction Set™. MiBAC is a trademark of MiBAC Music Software, Inc. Mac is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Deluxe Music Construction Set is a trademark of Electronic Arts.

Imagine, playing with a jazz band anytime you want... now you can, with MiBAC and your Mac.

- Jazz 4/4, 3/4, Latin, and slow 12/8 styles
- Mix styles within a song
- Tempos from 40 to 500 bpm
- On-screen help
- Loop songs
- User definable drums
- Instant transposition
- Export standard MIDI files
- Ballad, normal, and up tempo feels
- Print lead sheets transposed for any instrument

**\$125**  
**1-507-645-5851**

VISA MASTERCARD DISCOVER

Institutional Purchase Orders and Dealer Inquiries Welcome

DEMO DISK AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

## • PASSPORT

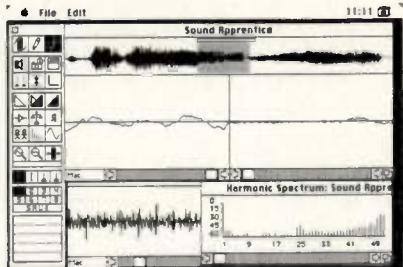


FIG. 3: View of two sounds with harmonic analysis of the top sound.

Equalize. The Replicate command copies a selected area and repeats it to fill in a defined region. The pencil tool lets you draw waveforms. I was surprised that this pencil works only on an existing sample; you can't start from scratch, but you can load in a bogus sample and draw over it, or send an empty sample size using the Info dialog.

By clicking on the threshold icon in the tool palette and dragging the re-

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

*Sound Apprentice*

### TYPE:

Sample-editing software

### MAIN FEATURES:

Sample networking; variety of visual editing tools; support for most currently available samplers and sound formats such as Apple SND Resources, HyperCard, MacroMind Director, and more; ability to audition samples from disk using Mac sound chip or Digidesign Sound Tools; stores with 16-bit resolution

**HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:**  
Macintosh Plus or better, with System 6.0.2 or later; hard disk strongly recommended; 2 MB RAM required

### PRICE:

\$295

### MANUFACTURER:

Passport Designs  
625 Miramontes St.  
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019  
tel. (415) 726-0280

# FOR VALUE, SELECTION & CUSTOMER SATISFACTION DISCOVER THE PLUS!



ALL MAJOR BRANDS OF COMPUTERS, KEYBOARDS & SOFTWARE  
IN STOCK & READY TO SHIP • YOUR MIDI / SMPTE SPECIALISTS!  
ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED • EASY CREDIT TERMS AVAILABLE  
NORTH DOWNTOWN SOUTH HOURS  
31 East Golf Road 3154 N. Clark Street 3416 Chicago Road  
Arlington Hts, IL 60005 Chicago, IL 60657 Steger, IL 60475  
(708) 439-7625 (312) 327-5565 (708) 756-7625



# SongWright



## PC MUSIC PROCESSOR

**'This is a great program.'**  
**MICROCHIP**

**'Real power. A boon to amateur songwriters, music students and PC owners.'**

**PC COMPANION**

**"A fascinating way to make music."**

**COMPUTER SHOPPER**

**"At \$99.95 (+\$5 s/h), you can hardly go wrong."**

**AMSTRAD JOURNAL**

SongWright Software, 7 Loudoun St., S.E.  
Leesburg, VA 22075 (703) 777-7232  
Call for free sample output

## grandma's music & sound



**Large Inventory  
Major Brands  
Solid Technical Advice  
Factory Service Center  
Price Information**

**505-292-0341**

**Customer Support and Orders**

**800-444-5252**



800 Juan Tabo NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87123

sulting dotted threshold lines, you can scale the amplitude of a region by a prescribed percentage. I encountered a minor problem with this function: According to the manual, the scaling percentage appears in the numerical display. Although the scaling function worked fine, this display didn't happen.

In addition to what the manual calls "time-domain editing," the program can perform an analysis of a sound's harmonic spectrum. Once the sound is analyzed, you can select individual harmonics, or a group of harmonics, change their amplitude, and cut, copy, paste, mix, or delete them. After editing, the sound is resynthesized. It requires a fair amount of experimentation and practice, but the payoff is extremely precise control over the sound.

### CONCLUSIONS

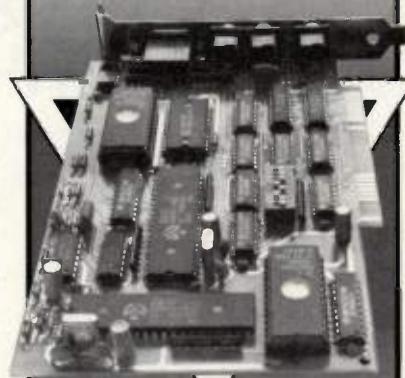
Perhaps the only features this program is missing are those removed from *Alchemy*: SCSI support; time compression/expansion, which lets you change a sound's length without changing its pitch; and amplitude envelopes and frequency envelopes, both of which can be modulated by a soundwave that has been cut-and-pasted. Many samplers have amplitude and frequency envelopes, so this may not be badly missed. Apart from the above, the only other feature that would be nice is a MIDI echo feature. Whether it is worth spending the extra \$400 for these features depends on your needs. Looking at it another way, \$300 is a good deal for 98% of a \$700 program.

The manual really offers a mini-course on sampling and the physics of sound. It begins with an interesting theoretical section about sound in general, takes the reader through guided tours of the program, provides an in-depth explanation of its features (including a helpful section on looping), and ends with a reference section. The only thing missing is an index.

Above all, *Sound Apprentice* is thoroughly enjoyable to use, letting you perform almost all the sample manipulations you're likely to want in a manner that is both intuitive and convenient. It does its absolute best to make sample networking as easy as possible in a less-than-perfect world.

**Nick Batzidorf** is a freelance film composer, music editor, and professional charlatan who lives in Los Angeles, California.

## Multi-Port Standard



### The MQX-32M

**Professional MIDI interface  
for IBM and compatibles**

**"For the IBM PC...  
the current de facto standard  
for multi-port interfaces."**

**- Craig Anderton  
KEYBOARD, Oct. '90**

- MPU-401 compatible**
- Dual independent MIDI outputs  
for 32-channel operation**
- Dual merged MIDI inputs**
- Dropout-free SMPTE (all formats)  
and Chase Lock tape sync**
- MIDI Time Code support  
Superior timing resolution**
- MIDI metronome**
- Much more ...**

**call toll free, U.S. & Canada**

**1-800-876-1376**

**for technical info, call**

**1-214-881-7408**



**Music Quest, Inc.**

P.O. Box 260963  
Plano, TX 75026  
FAX: (214)881-7408

# Digidesign Sound Tools for the Atari

By Gary Hall

*It took a while, but Digidesign now offers their popular hard disk recording and editing system for the Atari ST.*

When Digidesign began shipping Sound Tools in the spring of 1989, it started a revolution. By concentrating on the essentials of stereo recording and editing, and by using a standard computer as the platform, Digidesign created a hard disk-based audio production system that was streamlined, effective, and incredibly inexpensive in comparison to previous random-access systems. (The Macintosh Sound Tools was reviewed in the November 1989 issue of **EM**.)

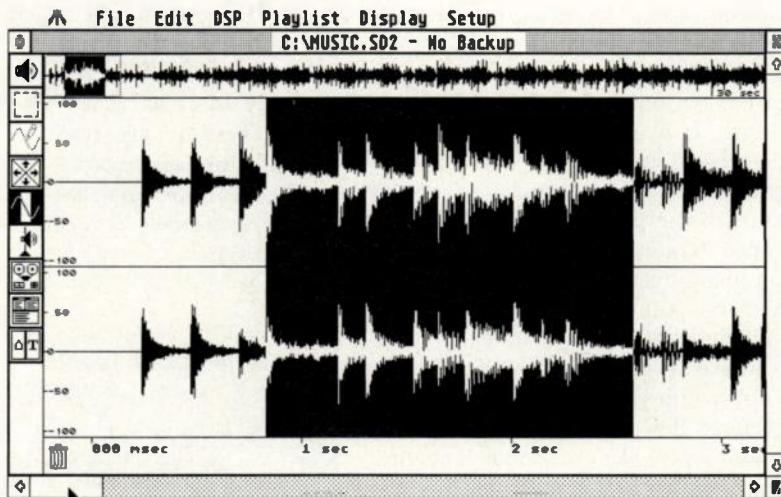
Today, as the company proudly advertises, Sound Tools is far and away the most widely used of all hard-disk audio systems. Still, Digidesign could see that new worlds remained to be conquered. For one, although cheaper than any previous alternative, a Mac II Sound Tools system still runs \$10,000

and up, once you add in the costs of the computer, the hard disks, and tape backup systems. For another, the Apple Macintosh has had nowhere near the penetration in Europe that it has enjoyed in the United States. Responding to demand, from dealers and end users, Digidesign implemented their system for the Atari Mega ST computer.

The Atari Sound Tools is described by the manufacturer as being identical to the Macintosh version, but because the computer hardware is so much less expensive, a basic, digital, random-access recording and editing system can now be put together for about half the cost of the equivalent Mac-based system. (For larger systems, the differential becomes less because the costs of hard disks dominates. Large capacity disks for the Atari cost as much or more than disks for the Mac.)

## BASIC HARDWARE

Because of specific hardware requirements and the RAM demands of the software, Atari Sound Tools requires the Mega 2 or 4 version of the ST. You're also going to need a nice, big, hard disk drive (or two, or three). I would recommend 60 MB as a minimum. This corresponds to about six minutes of stereo; not very much, but enough to do individual tunes. If you intend to do CD premastering, you're going to need at least 600 MB. (I told you this stuff uses up disk memory.) I used a 60 MB Megafile drive from Atari, and also an 80 MB drive from Supra (tel. [503] 967-9075). The Atari drive was wicked noisy and seemed to have trouble with access time on occasion. (Access time is a critical parameter for drives that are to be used for random access recording.) By contrast, the Supra drive was much quieter—though hardly silent—and worked consistently



**FIG. 1:** The basic display and editing screen for Atari Sound Tools. The highlighted region may be processed, destructively edited, or defined as a region to be used in a playlist.

## • SOUND TOOLS

well. Supra makes a complete line of drives for the Atari (as well as for the Amiga), including rack-mount versions. I can heartily recommend them as a source.

The Sound Tools hardware itself consists of two pieces: a DSP processing board (called the Sound Accelerator) that installs inside the Mega ST, and an external box to handle A/D and D/A conversion. As in the Macintosh version, the processing board is based on Motorola's DSP56001 chip. It's straightforward, cleanly laid out, and ingenious in the way it takes advantage of the Mega's construction.

The Analog Interface box is simple and rugged. Stereo inputs and outputs are provided on 1/4-inch phone jacks, and the front panel carries input level trims with two LEDs to indicate signal level. A green led lights at 20 dB below clipping and a red lamp indicates hard clip. The standard interface box

for Sound Tools (Mac or Atari) is designed to operate at -10 dBV nominal level. If you want to use it with +4 dBm equipment, you'll need a level conversion box.

The audio performance is fine, consistent with most 16-bit conversion systems. (For the ultimate in tweak-quality audio, Digidesign has a high-end converter, Pro-I/O, for \$2,995.) When I opened the interface up, I found it very clean and straightforward, but I was just a little disappointed to note that the A/D and the D/A time-share the same DACs and filters. Some of my friends

and I are interested in using hard-disk systems for tape-loop-style music, but it doesn't look like we'll be able to use this particular interface. (Oh well.) Also, there is a bit of a transient on power-up or power-down. I attributed this to Digidesign's relative inexperience in designing audio hardware.

The first step in setting up the Atari Sound Tools is to install the Sound Accelerator board inside the computer. It is apparent that Atari is not enthusiastic about people going inside their CPU. The process is not especially straightforward, and there is not a word about

### Product Summary

#### PRODUCT:

Atari Sound Tools

#### TYPE:

Hard-disk, computer-based digital recording and editing system

#### HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:

Atari Mega ST computer with hard disk; DAT or other digital tape recorder

#### MAIN FEATURES:

Stereo and output; selectable sampling rate; destructive and non-destructive (playlist) editing; continuous "scrubbing" for edit points; variable crossfade; triggering of playlists via MIDI time code; digital equalization, mixing and time compression; waveform drawing

#### PRICE:

\$2,995

#### MANUFACTURER:

Digidesign  
1360 Willow Rd., Suite 101  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
tel. (415) 327-8811



# GOODMAN MUSIC

**World's Largest Selection Of  
Keyboards, Synthesizers,  
Drum Machines, Samplers,  
Sequencers, MIDI, Pro Sound,  
& Multitrack Recording Gear!!!**

**Every Major Brand  
Music Computers — Music Software  
CALL 1-800-842-4777**

**FAX 213-429-6543**



LONG BEACH 4145 Viking Way (Near Intersections of Bellflower & Carson) (213) 429-9795	AA BREA/WILSHIRE 780 S La Brea Ave (3/4 block South of Wilshire) (213) 937-2177	NORTH HOLLYWOOD 4227 N. Lankersheim Blvd. (1 Block N of Universal Studios) (818) 760-4430	WEST COVINA 544 Azusa Ave. (1 Block N. of the 10 Freeway) (818) 967-5767	SHERMAN OAKS 5631 Van Nuys Blvd. (2 Blocks N. of Ventura Blvd.) (818) 784-6900
---	---	---	--	--

MC, VISA, AE, OPTIMA, DISCOVER

# DAT

## AUDIO GALLERY

AMERICA'S BEST PLACE TO BUY  
DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

- Best Prices, Service, Warranty
- Newest Models in Stock
- No Commission Sales Staff
- DAT Accessories, Mics, more

NOW AVAILABLE!

**SONY DAT WALKMAN**  
TCD-3

Name brand  
2-HR DAT TAPE \$995

IBM Compatible  
DIGITAL RECORDING  
& EDITING SYSTEM  
TURTLE BEACH

Call us before you buy elsewhere

**AUDIO GALLERY**  
213 • 829 3429

2716 Wilshire Blvd, Santa Monica,  
CA 90403. FAX: 213 • 829 0304

## MIDI MITIGATOR™

### RFC-1

### MIDI FOOT CONTROLLER

A MIDI-controlled effects or synth system can be a useful tool or an exercise in frustration. That's why pro musicians around the world use the RFC-1 to control their systems on tour.

### TAKE CONTROL OF YOUR SOUND!

The RFC-1 organizes your system according to song titles and prompts for all MIDI values in plain English! Each of 640 presets can hold dozens of MIDI commands of any type, providing individual control of up to 16 devices with one press of a footswitch! A pedal input allows real-time control of levels and delay times! And there's more!

For complete information contact:  
Lake Butler Sound Co., Inc.  
5331 W. Lake Butler Rd.  
Windermere, FL 32786 (407) 656-5515

### • SOUND TOOLS

it in any of the Atari documentation. The instructions in the Digidesign manual are also a little vague, but a bit of perseverance and creativity did the job. Persons who are nervous about going inside their computer may want to find a good tech to help them out. With

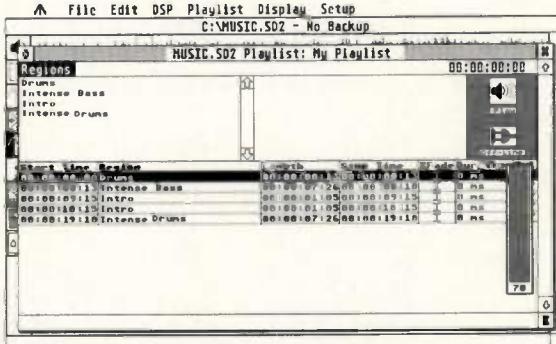


FIG. 2: An example of a Sound Tools playlist. The playlist is often the most effective way to approach editing because it is entirely non-destructive.

the board installed, a 25-pin DIN connector protrudes from an opening on the Mega ST's rear panel. This is used to tie the analog I/O box to the internal hardware.

### SYSTEM SOFTWARE

Up and running, *Sound Designer II*, the system software for Sound Tools, does indeed bear a marked resemblance to its Macintosh counterpart. Because the Mac version was covered thoroughly in our November 1989 review, however, I'm only going to highlight differences, or updates from the system as it existed at that time.

Digidesign has been carefully collecting the feedback from users of the original system, and they identified a few features that were so little used as to be superfluous. For one, the Atari Sound Tools provides no support for keyboard samplers. Apparently, those who use *Sound Designer II* for stereo hard-disk recording and editing do not use it for sample editing, and vice versa. Likewise, the frequency analysis plotting feature that has been with Sound Tools from the beginning, was left out.

Both the Mac and Atari versions have a DSP section in the menus. The Mac version has both

graphic and parametric EQ selections, but the Atari version has only graphic EQ. It seems a shame.

Some other differences from the Macintosh program are a little more subtle, but perhaps more significant in the end. Atari Sound Tools is noticeably slower than the Mac version, particularly in redrawing the screen when it has been scrolled to a new position in the waveform. This is one of those less-appreciated aspects of hard-disk recording technology that can have a profound effect on productivity.

Another aspect of the system that could affect a purchase decision is upgradeability. With the Sound Accelerator installed, there are no slots remaining for present or future additions to Sound Tools' hardware. Some important software options, such as Digidesign's superb *Q-Sheet A/V*, are simply not available for the Atari. Other utility programs, such as *Master List* (a program that is almost a necessity for preparing a CD master with Sound Tools), were not available on the Atari at the time of this review, although expected soon. On the whole, it is clear that Digidesign's first commitment is to the Macintosh. It's not that the Atari crowd will not get support, they just won't get as much support, and in some cases, they may have to stand in line behind Mac owners.

All is not bleak, however. For one thing, C-Lab is hard at work on a version of their *Notator* sequencing software that incorporates digital audio. Digidesign is also preparing an update to the Atari version of *Turbosynth* (one

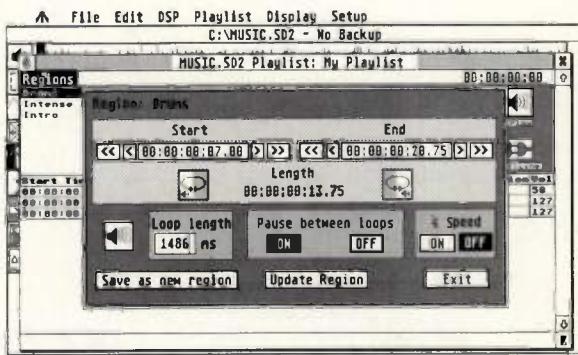


FIG. 3: The start and end points of any region can be easily adjusted, with any desired degree of precision.

of the hottest DSP-based programs around) to use the Sound Accelerator. In some cases, Atari Sound Tools benefits from being the more recent product. There are more options for cross-fading, and some effective short-cuts for selecting regions to edit.

In passing, I need to mention that the Atari operating system was not designed to support large, contiguous partitions on hard disks. You'll need to use a formatting utility to create partitions large enough for your digital audio files. Digidesign recommends the utility provided by Supra for this purpose.

## CONCLUSION

Reviewing the Atari Sound Tools, I feel like a bit of a curmudgeon. It seems like all I've done is complain. But the fact is that Sound Tools, in either Mac or Atari version, is one of the big innovations of the last several years. It's a tremendous product that's blazing new paths in audio production. It's just that we said all that in reviewing the original product, and this review is really a comparison between the system running on two different platforms.

On that basis, Atari Sound Tools does not fare so well. It's distinctly slower, and not quite as robust as its Mac cousin. More accurately, the ST is not quite up to the job of digital audio. (Note that the same can be said of the Macintosh in its lesser versions.) It also appears that the Atari product is not going to be as open-ended as the Mac version. When you get down to it, I can think of three good reasons to select the Atari version over the Mac: It's a lot cheaper for a basic system; it's a lot cheaper for a basic system; and it's a lot cheaper for a basic system.

Who, if anyone, would benefit by choosing the Atari version? Well, a person who was committed to the Atari culture, for one, and I understand that there are many such people, especially in Europe. The other category would be persons with specific application for a basic system, who do not expect to expand greatly, and who would like to pocket a few thousand dollars in up-front savings.

But if you are considering the purchase of a random-access, digital audio system, I think you owe it to yourself to consider that an investment of that size should offer you a path for growth. On that basis, Macintosh Sound Tools clearly wins out. ■

## DAT-I/O: Direct Digital Input and Output for Sound Tools

Not a part of Atari Sound Tools as such, but an optional part of either the Mac or the Atari versions, DAT-I/O (\$995) provides direct digital interfacing with DAT recorders, as well as with professional digital recording equipment that implements the AES/EBU interface. Housed in a black box identical to that used for the analog interface, DAT-I/O is so straightforward to use that there is little to say about its operation. Five slide switches on the front panel select receive or transmit; analog or digital input; S/PDIF (DAT) or AES/EBU interface; sampling rate (32, 44.1, or 48 kHz); and emphasis on or off.

DAT-I/O provides a critical link in bringing Sound Tools into the realm of a true professional tool. Together with a good DAT recorder, Sound Tools can maintain audio in the digital domain from recording the final transfer to CD. Digidesign has also created a program, DATA, that allows one to back up Sound Tools files, edits and all, onto DAT tape. Going inside the DAT-I/O, I found an elegant circuit design but not a very lean one. I'd say there were about fifty chips, including several custom-programmed logic arrays. This is a tribute to the excess baggage that has been written into the AES/EBU specification (see "Keeping it Digital" in the October 1990 issue of EM).

The only thing I miss in the DAT-I/O is a word clock input. Again, Digidesign can't really be blamed. The AES/EBU spec does not call for a master sync source. But any digital audio system more elaborate than a straight stereo chain needs such an input. It's not a limit for Sound Tools at this point, but I suspect that when Digidesign introduces systems with more tracks, they will find it necessary to do a redesign.

# SIMPLIFY!



Forget editing, forget analysis. Take leave of your computer.

Pick up your guitar, plug into one of Hughes & Kettner's "killer tube preamps" (Musician, 9/89), and let loose. Feel the immediate unmitigated responsiveness of true tube tone.

Connect direct to your console from the "uncannily realistic" Cabinetulator output (Electronic Musician, 7/90), and go with the flow.

For more information, call, fax, or write:

**Hughes & Kettner** 

Hughes & Kettner, 35 Summit Av., Chadds Ford, PA 19317  
Tel.: (215) 558-0345 Fax: (215) 558-0342

**Sam Ash** Since 1924

MUSIC STORES

**THE NAME  
TO DEPEND ON ...**

... from a carton of strings to a full professional studio, the place to call is Sam Ash. Deal with a company that is over 65 years old, but has all the newest models. A company that has over 350 employees but gives you personal attention. A company that has the largest selection of top brands in stock and famous N.Y.C. prices.

For a monthly flyer of  
Super Specials write to:  
Sam Ash Mailing List,  
Dept. EM

401 Old Country Road,  
Carle Place, NY 11514

IN NEW YORK STATE

**718-347-7757**

Out of state call operator  
for toll-free number



global defaults for each (such as MIDI channel and the selection of directory for data files storage). If you have a programmable MIDI patch bay, you can tell *X-oR* how to establish two-way communication between each instrument and the computer. The whole process is very easy to understand and virtually painless.

After completing the setup procedure, run *X-oR*, and you'll be brought to the Performance window, which contains a complete list of the Patches for every instrument installed (see Fig.1). A menu line across the top of this screen lets you access the program's features, including file management, editing, communication to and from your hardware, and help. (Keyboard shortcuts are available for nearly every major operation.) Since *X-oR*'s Patches are empty on startup, you need to retrieve all the current settings in your system. You can do this either one device at a time (*X-oR* prompts you to reconnect your MIDI cables each time it wants to talk with a different device) or globally,

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

Dr. T's *X-oR*

### TYPE:

Universal Editor/Librarian

### HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC and compatibles; 640K RAM; hard disk; mouse; Microsoft *Windows* (run-time version included)

### FEATURES:

Editing and librarian capabilities for over 85 instruments; intelligent patch randomization; standard MIDI file playback; graphic envelope editing

### PRICE:

\$329

### MANUFACTURER:

Dr. T's Music Software  
100 Crescent Rd., Suite 1B  
Needham, MA 02194  
tel. (617) 455-1454



Features	9	□□□□□□□□□
Ease of Use	9	□□□□□□□□□
Documentation	8	□□□□□□□□□
Value	9	□□□□□□□□□

## KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS

CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

ALL MAJOR BRANDS



### • SYNTHESIZERS

### • DIGITAL PIANOS

### • SAMPLERS

### • DRUM MACHINES

### • SOFTWARE

### • MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS

### • RECORDING EQUIPMENT

### VOLUME DEALER

### NEW & USED

### ALL BRANDS

### ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS

### PROFESSIONAL ADVICE

Call for a catalog and pricing information

**RHYTHM CITY**

287 East Paces Ferry Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30305

**1 (404) 237-9552 • 1 (404) 433-2777**

# Want More INFO?

FOR FREE  
INFORMATION ON  
PRODUCTS ADVERTISED  
IN THIS ISSUE, USE  
EM'S READER SERVICE  
CARDS ON PAGE 115.



Accredited by NATTS

## Our Graduates Work

A practical education in audio and video recording arts and sciences for anyone who takes recording seriously.

## Institute of Audio-Video Engineering

1831 Hyperion Ave., Hollywood, CA 90027

Call Toll-Free: National 1-800-551-8877

Local (213) 666-2380

### • D R T'S X-O R

if you've properly configured your programmable patch bay.

Once you've captured your settings, the fun really begins. Each Performance is like a "snapshot" of your entire rig at a particular point in time, containing all tones, timbres, combinations, programs, and whatever else goes to define your system. You can save these snapshots to disk, then recall them for later use. After a while, you could end up with Performances for every piece of music you're working on. Before each work session, simply have *X-oR* send out the Performance, then sit back as your synths get reset one by one. These "global patch changes" can be a real time saver, especially if you have a lot of gear.

### EDITING

Like any stand-alone editor, *X-oR* has extensive capabilities for sound manipulation. Open up one of the Patch Edit windows, and you'll find an appropriately layed-out collection of sliders, buttons, and graphs (see Fig. 2). Each of these icons responds well to the mouse, making it simple to change values in small increments or in broad strokes. In most cases, the target device is continuously updated as you change settings. The envelope graphs are especially easy-to-manipulate—just grab the "handle" of any breakpoint and move it around—but it would be even nicer if you could zoom in and out and see the exact values you're working with. There's a handy Copy command that can be used to duplicate values within a patch. You can use it, for example, to copy the values of one envelope

lope to another. The Transplant option allows you to move values between different patches. It's simple to pull together bits and pieces from various sources as you search for that perfect sound.

In addition to tweaking existing programs, *X-oR* provides a variety of ways to create new patches. You can call up a blank template with the Init Patch command and simply build your own sound from scratch. There's a Blend/Mingle feature that can be used to create an entire bank of new patches by combining parameter settings from two selected source patches. How these parameters are merged is up to you: average their values using Blend, or have *X-oR* select randomly from the two sources using Mingle. Fancier still is a stand-alone Randomize option that also creates a whole bank of patches. I've never been a big fan of patch randomizing, but *X-oR* lets you determine exactly which parameters will be affected, giving you total control over the process. I was able to create many useful sounds with this feature and learned an awful lot about the architecture of my synths in the process.

### SNEAK PREVIEW

*X-oR* has two ways to audition your work from within the program. The first is a Mouse Playback feature that lets you send MIDI note-on commands by clicking on the mouse. There are a lot of options here: You can play a single note each time the mouse is clicked, or play glissando (with selectable scale). The mouse is moved up the screen to raise velocity, and down to lower it, and the left mouse button is used to access any continuous controller. Holding down the "Alt" key and moving the mouse creates a pitch bend. The only thing missing is an onscreen keyboard or some other icon to give you a frame of reference, but the program does have a MIDI echo feature so you can use it with a master controller. When you're fine-tuning a sound, you need to be able to repeat the exact pitch

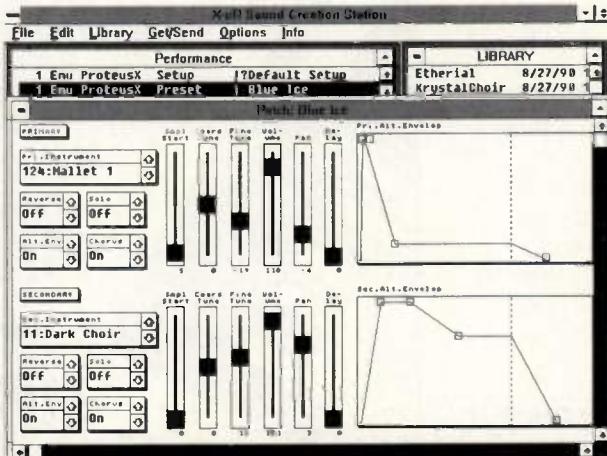


FIG. 2: The Patch Edit window provides appropriate controls for the user-adjustable parameters of each MIDI instrument.



# CLASSIFIEDS

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN Classified Ads** are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. See page 113 for complete information on price and deadlines.

## EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

**Musicians National Referral.** Professional musicians & bands seeking each other. Money-back guarantee. (800) 366-4447.

**Earn cash** writing interactive music or adapting your original instrumental music to an interactive format. Request exciting details today: Larry I. Holze, 1510 Easy St., Elgin, IL 60123.

Let the government finance your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to \$500,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270. (NS9).

**Make money with MIDI!** Write music at home for special interest groups. Send \$7 to: D'Iant Studios, Dept. E911, PO Box 151022, Cape Coral, FL 33915.

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

**Largest selection of multitrack recorders and consoles.** Trident, Amek-TAC Magnum and Scorpion II Apple computers, Soundtracs, Akai A-DAM, Tascam M3500, Digidesign Sound Tools, Panasonic SV-3700, Opcode, Tascam DA-30, Studer-Dyaxis, Eventide H3000SE, Adams Smith Zeta-3, Roland/Akai samplers. Studio package specialists. Experienced staff/unequaled service. **EAR Professional Audio/Video**, (602) 267-0600.

**Looking for used or new MIDI equipment?** We've got tons super clean Yamaha, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, and E-mu products in stock. **Come in or do it all through the mail.** Call, write or fax for prices & details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

**Sounds Incredible, Inc.** PO Box 796054, Dallas, TX 75379-6054. Sound & recording gear delivered to your doorstep. From cables to mics & power amps to tape decks: all major brands. Write for free catalog. (214) 238-9393.

Before you buy...**Akai, Ross, Studiomaster, all software**, call **MIDI Music**, the NW's largest **Akai** dealer, (503) 236-2270. For orders only, (800) 729-6167.

**Mail order** prices with knowledgeable, helpful people...major brands of MIDI-based music and recording equipment...E-mu Systems, Kurzweil, Akai, TOA, JBL, Lexicon, QSC, AKG, Carver, Rama, Panasonic, Fostex, Amek/TAC, J.L. Cooper, Digidesign, all Macintosh, IBM, Atari software and interfaces. **Sweetwater Sound, Inc.**, 4821 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176.

**Road cases**, unbelievable introductory prices. Keyboard \$72, racks \$65, DJ coffin \$129, many more. Write for brochure and nearest dealer. **Island Cases**, 1121-L Lincoln Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741; (516) 563-0633, (800) 343-1433.

**INFRARED  
REMOTE  
CONTROL**

Control any software up to 25 feet away. Great for sequencers! Also, control VCRs, CDs, TAPES and other equipment from your computer. For IBM or MAC. Plugs into serial port. No external power required. Hardware and software only \$99.95. Use your remote controller or buy ours for \$49.95 extra. COD or CHECK.

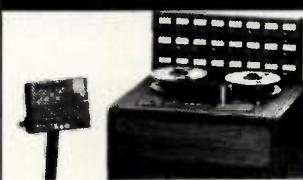
TECHNOBOX, 12-B The Elliptical - Suite #300, Mt. Laurel, New Jersey, 08054-2231.

1-800-622-9990 Dial Ext. 550

We want your used MIDI equipment and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you cash or take it in on trade. Come in or do it all through the mail. Call, write or fax for prices and details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

**Computers for MIDI!** Complete MIDI starter system; ready-to-run. IBM AT compatible. 1.2 MB floppy, graphics monitor, enhanced keyboard, printer port, MS-DOS 3.3, Cakewalk 3.0, Music Quest MIDI interface. All components are **MIDI Black**. Write or call for complete details. **Black Canyon Systems, Inc.**, Box 1042, Boulder City, NV 89005. (702) 293-6373.

## American Pro Audio



- Sony/MCI • Trident •
- Tannoy • Eventide •
- Yamaha • Tubetech •
- Fostex • Soundtracs •
- Beyer • Roland • Akai •
- Rama • Panasonic •

### Mini Lease Program

New or used, trade-ins 24-60 months with buyout option \$5K-25K **no** financials required min. 2 yrs in business.

**1-800-333-2172**

**E-mu systems & Kurzweil**...we specialize in new sales, upgrade advice, service...all models in stock at ridiculous prices. Free newsletters. **Sweetwater Sound, Inc.**, 4821 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176.

**MUSIC  
SOFTWARE  
SUPER-SALE**  
**SHIPPED FREE  
LOWEST PRICE  
ON HUGE  
INVENTORY  
HARDWARE TOO  
DON'T MISS  
313-973-6262  
PATH MUSIC  
VISA/MC**

**Korg Wavestations are here!** Also the incredible M1s, T1, T2, T3s. Instruction manuals for the beginner and professional, also "Cookbooks" in stock now! Call or write: Mountain Song Music, PO Box 4502, Dept. "E", Estes Park, CO 80517. Ph. (303) 586-5542. Visa/MC accepted.

**Serge Mod. Synth** w/14 diff modules, many unique w/P to V conv & int FX...SASE to B. Lambert, 2346 Madrid, N.O., LA, 70122.

## PC-AT-based MIDI workstations:

Base system includes: 16MHz 80286 motherboard, VGA color monitor, 40 meg hard drive, 3.5 and 5.25 inch floppy drives, enhanced keyboard, Microsoft mouse with Windows 3.0, in/out MIDI ports, sequencing software, and Finale Score Composition. Prices start at \$2,195. Network Solutions, 36 Elm Street, Westbury, NY 11590. (516) 333-3489.

**DIGITAL AUDIO SPECIALISTS**  
**COMPETITIVE PRICES**  
**EXPERT ADVISE & SUPPORT**  
**SYNTHESIZERS & SAMPLERS**  
**MIDI INTERFACES**  
**MUSIC SOFTWARE**  
**& COMPUTERS**

**DIGITAL AUDIO PRODUCTS  
FOR EVERY BUDGET**

**(215) 426-6700**

1020 N. Delaware Ave.  
Philadelphia PA

**Lync** LN1000/LN4 Jan Hammer world-class strap-on MIDI controllers, factory-authorized, earth-wide **Lync** dealer, (vintage) hotline, 9 pm-8 am EST), buy/sell/trade/new/used, hottest keyboard/modules, all brands, import/export/distribution, Canada/Japan/worldwide sales/delivery. Charlie Solak, Keys/Tour/Studio, 133 Myrtle Avenue, Johnson City, NY 13790. (607) 770-9542.

**DON'T GET BEAT-**  
**CALL 8TH STREET MUSIC**  
**(800) 878-8882**

Philadelphia's **LARGEST** Music Dealer!  
8th Street Music 1023 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19107

**APO or FPO** as a mailing address? Then call, write or FAX our special department for **absolutely** all of your new or used musical equipment needs. Worldwide delivery! **Caruso Music**, Dept. OS, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. Phone: (203) 442-9600; FAX: (203) 442-0463.

## INSTRUCTION

**Be a recording engineer.** Train at home for high-paying, exciting careers. **Free** information. **Audio Institute**, 2174 Union St., Suite 22F, San Francisco, CA 94123.

# CLASSIFIEDS

**Bachelor of Science, Music Engineering Technology.** Fully equipped individual MIDI work stations, accredited curriculum, career preparation for music, electronics, or computer industries. **Cogswell Polytechnical College**, 10420 Bubb Rd., Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 252-5550.

**Learn to play any keyboard & read music overnite with this new 84 min. video production, "Beginning Keyboard".** Great for students at all levels. Study booklet included \$29.95 + \$3.50 s/h. ATP, 611 Lacey Way, No. Salt Lake, UT 84054. MC/Visa. (801) 292-6331.

**Fast Fingers® MIDI Keyboard Lessons for IBM PC and C64/128.** Teach yourself how to play keyboards with your computer and a MIDI keyboard. New titles now available for IBM PC: Volume Two, Minor Scales, Arpeggios, and Triads, \$44.95; Volume Three, Jazz Modes, \$49.95; Volume Four, Jazz Chords, \$49.95. Also for IBM PC and C64/128, Volume One, Major Scales, Arpeggios and Triads, \$39.95. Send US funds in check or money order payable to **Fast Fingers Music Software**, Dept. EM191, PO Box 741, Rockville Centre, New York, 11571. North America add \$3 s/h, else add \$9 s/h. Now accepting Amex and UPS COD phone orders. For orders only, call (800) 327-0209. For information, write or call (516) 536-0298. Many satisfied customers.



Learn at home—**MIDI course** for the aspiring MIDI musician. For complete course package send \$49.95 + \$3 p/h, check/MO: Musical Technologies, Inc., PO Box 839, Lindenhurst, NY 11757-0839.

**Video Guide to MIDI.** Setting up your personal MIDI studio. Keyboards, drum machines, sound modules, effects, computer, mixer and monitors. \$39.95. MC/Visa/COD. (616) 374-0061. Two Legs Productions, 1003 Fifth Ave., Lake Odessa, MI 48849.

## PARTS & ACCESSORIES

**MIDI-CV:** Even if you already have a CV interface, find out about ours. Outputs include pitch, velocity, gate, trigger, and more. Expand for pitch bend. Prices start at \$149.95. Call/write: Yewell Electronics, Dept. A, 8277 Valley Drive, Chagrin Falls, OH 44022; (216) 543-4675.

**DUST**  
Custom Covers for  
"Your Equipment"  
by  
**LeCover™**  
For Brochure Call  
**1-800-228-DUST**  
prices from \$14.95..  
**M/C** **Visa**

**MIDIMONICA™**, hum or whistle into a pitch-to-MIDI converter. Diatonic or chromatic scale. Many built-in options. Handheld design similar to a harmonica. \$199 ppd, add \$5 COD, \$20 foreign. Bruce Vicknair, 1200 Coyote Lane, Baytown, TX 77521. (713) 422-2219.

**INSTANTMOD™!** Unique ribbon pot modulation source for **CZ-101/CZ-100** synths. Reviewd in EM; free info. Assembled & tested; easy Installation. \$39 ppd; CA res. add 6.25% tax. Blacet Research, 15210 Orchard Rd., Guerneville, CA 95446.

Placing a classified ad is as easy as picking up the telephone. Phone (800) 747-3703 and charge your ad.

**EXPANDERS**  
AKAI1BMB \$969  
AKAI2MB \$299  
AKAI750KB \$159  
SQ-1/FX \$199  
EPS-16/PLUS \$199  
ROLANDS770 2MB \$179  
**FREE SHIFTING TO ORDER CALL**  
**800/753-6558**  
1125 ELEVENTH STREET  
RAMONA, CA 92065  
619/789-6558

**SOUND LOGIC**

**RAM CARDS**

YAM1024.....\$189	
YAM256.....\$89.95	
YAM128....\$64.95	
MCR03....\$64.95	
M256E....\$59.95	
VFX.....\$89.95	
ESQ.....\$39.95	
K1.....\$49.95	
<b>FIVE-YEAR WARRANTY</b>	

## REMOVE LEAD VOCALS

From Records & CD's

Build this kit for under \$50 which removes lead vocals from standard stereo records, CD's, Tapes or FM broadcasts. Easily connects to any home component stereo. Perform live with the backgrounds. You can be the lead singer of your favorite band. Detailed Plans \$4.95.

**Weeder Technologies**  
14773 Lindsey Rd.  
Mt. Orab, Ohio 45154

'REALSTUFF' MIDI professional, top 40 sequences. Hot dance tunes and standards, used by the people that program them!

**Complete** arrangements available for Atari or Mac. (401) 884-5961. 'REALSTUFF' MIDI, Suite 103, 5600 Post Road, East Greenwich, RI 02818.

**S900/S1000/EPS/MPC-60/EMAX EMAX II/DSS-1/ADS/P-3000 disks.**  
Strings, brass, pianos, drums, percussion, FX, Fairlights, and other classic keyboards.  
**Call for FREE CATALOG.**

**Demo disks Available.**

**Call for Holiday Special - FREE Overnight Delivery with min. purchase.**

**greysounds**  
9823 Mason Ave., Suite 23  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
818-773-7327 • FAX: 818-773-9203

**Monster Dan** has 500+ sequences for VFX<sup>SD</sup>, EPS, SQ80/ESQ, popular computers and dedicated sequencers. Custom patches. Complete arrangements. Authentic drum tracks. Many programmed solos. Call or write now for free demo tape and catalog. Hear why hundreds of Ensoniq owners worldwide say **Monster Dan sequences are best!** Danlar Music, Box 973, Tualatin, OR 97062; (503) 692-3663.

**HR-16 owners!** Chrominance Productions announces **Patterns Volume 3!** More hot rock, jazz, dance & other rhythms. And now, all 3 volumes have been transferred to & optimized for the **HR-16-B!** Data cassette, Atari ST, Mac or IBM disk, \$25 ea. or all 3, \$65. Demo tape \$5. Chrominance Productions, PO Box 51-E, Madison, WI 53701-0051.

**Public domain MIDI software for Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, IBM, from \$4/disk.** Utility, patches, editors, thousands of programs! Write today. **Free catalog disk!** Specify computer. MIDI Software, PO Box 533334, Orlando, FL 32853-3334. Or call (407) 856-1244.

**CANADIAN Proteus/D-110 U-220/MT-32/MC-500**  
Users Groups  
*Module Specific Sequences & Midi Files*  
**Marty** - 2426 W. 6th Ave.  
Vancouver, B.C. V6K 1W2  
(604) 738 - 4012 **MarTunes**

## SOFTWARE & PATCHES

**Finally Factory Direct!**  
Mixers, Power Amps, EFX Kits or Assembled

**STRATA** P.O. Box 612  
Alpha, IL 61413  
(309) 667-2553  
Catalog \$2.00

**Samples!** For Ensoniq EPS, Yamaha TX16W, S220 and S.D. format. Killer drums, basses, orchestra and classic synths. Affordable prices. Write for listing: 3D Sounds, PO Box 114 Station C, Kitchener, Ontario, Canada, N2G 3W9.

# CLASSIFIEDS

## SOFTWARE & PATCHES

**The Definitive MT-32 library: 1,001 new voices, \$100.** 1,199 D-10/110/20 voices, \$100. 2,306 M1 voices, 2,113 K1, 2,194 D-50, each in two 1000+-voice groups — rhythm, orchestra — \$100 each. 2,250 TX81Z/DX11/V50, \$100 (tape, diskettes). 4,009 DX7/TX802, \$100. 2,095 ESQ-1, \$100. **Proteus, VFX, K4, M3R, T1:** free info! All libraries highly organized by categories, alphabetized. No duplicates. Available on diskettes for all computers, MC-500, DX7II-FDI. Money-back guarantee. Visa/MC/COD. ManyMIDI Products, PO Box 2519-EM1, Beverly Hills, CA 90213; (213) 650-6602.

**Best performance samples for Emax, Emax II.** Advanced synthesis design uses lowest possible RAM memory. Choose from Top 40, rap-funk, new age, sound effects & lots more. 4-disk set \$29.95; any 16 disks \$99.95. \$4 shipping. CODs accepted. PA residents 6% tax. 1,000 sounds, 16-bit multisampled cassette: \$19.95. Dolby or dbx. Stoklosa Productions, PO Box 13086, Pittsburgh, PA 15243; (412) 279-8197.

## MIDI SEQUENCES

All types of music available on most formats. Call or write for FREE catalog and demo tape. Specify sequencing software and hardware.

THE MIDI INN  
P.O. Box 2362, Dept. EM  
Westmont, IL 60595  
(708) 789-2001

**Elite K5/K5M owners!** Sample converted patches!! Disks on Atari, Mac, C-64/128, IBM, Q-80 or send insured RAM card. \$34.95: check/MO. Turnkey Group, 3560 Old Mill Rd., Highland Park, IL 60035; (708) 433-5760. Fax (708) 433-2795.

## U-220 / U-20

THE "ORIGINAL" USERS GROUP FOR THE U-220 / U-20!

Enjoy our 50+ page manual packed with tutorials and inside tips on how to get the most out of your U-220 / U-20. Easy to follow tutorials include: reverber and chorus, front panel button access, mixing in stereo, complete system exclusive, and more.

Also included: MIDI consulting and discounts on **MIDI Jukebox™ songs!** For more info send \$1.00, or call us toll free!

THE PARKER ADAMS GROUP  
U-220 DEPT.  
12335 Santa Monica Blvd. Suite #124  
Los Angeles, CA 90025  
1-800-777-8010

New life for your K5, volumes 1 & 2 — \$30 each. TX81Z, 96 great sounds, \$25. You pick DX7 patches, \$25 per bank. Atari/IBM/Mac/RAM card/cartridge. Triple Gem Music, PO Box 838, Trumansburg, NY 14886. (607) 387-9270.

## FREE SOUNDS!

M1, D50, D110, ESQ/SQ80, TX81Z, M1000, Poly 800, FZ owners! Write us for a **free SPECTRUM Studio Sounds patch plus reviews, testimonials, voice lists of our legendary, world-famous satisfaction guaranteed sounds (specify synth)!** (Atari ST Special: Disk \$1) PATCH/WORKS, PO Box 450-EM, New York, NY 10024

**MIDI Programmer's ToolKit** for MPU-401 compatible IBM interfaces. Includes 76-pg. tech. manual & software tools on disk for Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Turbo C++, Microsoft C, Quick C, QuickBASIC. \$39.95 + \$3 s/h. **Vista/MC. Music Quest Inc.**, Box 260963, Plano, TX 75026. (800) 876-1376.

**DISCOUNT • MIDI • SOFTWARE**  
FOR ANY COMPUTER or MUSICIAN  
Call for your free copy of the complete  
1990 MIDI Buying Guide Catalog  
Discount MIDI Software Interfaces SMPTE  
Incredible Savings-Leading Sequencers  
Librarians-Keyboards-Modules + More  
SOUND MANAGEMENT 800-548-4907  
P.O. Box 3053 Peabody, MA 01961

**Amiga Editor/Librarian EL1.1D** for all synthesizers, with powerful features for professionals. Limited time price, \$95. Version upgrades \$10. Send your order to: RHMS-SOFT, PO Box 317, Home-Crest Station, Brooklyn, NY 11229.

The deadline to place your ad in *Mix Classifieds* is six weeks prior to the cover date. To place your ad in the next issue of *Mix*, call (800) 747-3703.

**Top 40 sequences!** Available for Amiga, Atari, IBM, Mac, Roland, Yamaha, and other systems. Current dance songs for soloists, duos, trios, etc. All tested with audiences. Over 1,000 songs — we're the oldest and still the best!

**Retail Inquiries welcome.** Trycho Tunes, 2166 W. Broadway #330, Anaheim, CA, 92804. Call toll-free (800) 543-8988.

Sell it today with **EM Classifieds**. (800) 747-3703.

## WHY PROGRAM?? when you could be playing!



Livewire has great sounds for all Korg and Yamaha synths, and for many other MIDI

keyboards too. We received rave reviews in Keyboard magazine. Thousands of happy customers since 1983 agree — we are the best!

**Korg M1/M3R - "M1 Dreams"** 200 sounds: \$29, ROM: \$50. **T1 - program or PCM disks:** call! **M1 Disk Library** - 1000 sounds: \$99 (T1 disks: \$139), **M3R** - 600-sound disk: \$69! 192 sounds for **DW8000**: \$30 64 sounds for **Poly800**: \$24.95 400 DS-8/707 sounds: \$39.95 **Wavestation** - Acoustic or Synth, 117 sounds/vol. \$29 ea. **Korg A3** - 100 effects: \$29.95 **KAWAI K1** - 96 sounds: \$29. **K4** - 2 128-patch sets: \$29 ea., RAM: \$79. **XD-5**: 16 hot new kits: \$29.95. **YAMAHA**: 4000-patch **DX7** disk library: \$75! **TX81Z/DX11, FB01, V50** - 96 patches: \$24.95. **SY55/TG55, SY22/TG33** - 64 patches: \$29. **Roland** - 64 D50 patches: \$29. **Juno 1/2** - 128 patches: \$39.95 **Juno 106/60** - 64 patches: \$29 **MT32/D110** - 128 patches: \$29 **JX**: 32 "tones" (disk): \$24.95 **Jupiter** owners - call! **Emu Proteus** - 64 sounds: \$29.95. **Sample Disk** - For Casio FZ, Ensoniq EPS, EPS-16+ and **Mirage**: call! Yes, we accept chargecards (5% extra). Order sounds on tape or Atari, C64, Amiga, IBM, Mac, Brother, Alesis, or DX7 disks. **Free info: send SASE. TRY US!**

**SEQUENCES by MUS-ART**  
Past / Present  
Large library  
All formats  
Licenced  
FREE CATALOG  
Box 680664  
Orlando FL 32868-0664  
TEL: 407-290-MIDI  
FAX: 407-291-2266  
BBS: 407-292-0444

**IBM PC Music Feature!** Option card with 8-voice, multitimbral, MIDI synthesizer onboard. Includes 240 preprogrammed Yamaha sounds, 96 programmable patches, and a MIDI in/out/thru interface. Use two cards to double capacities. An all-in-one MIDI studio for IBM and compatibles for only \$495. Software available for recording, arranging, and educational needs. Packages recommended. Dealers, catalogers, & VARs call for discount schedule. **Distributed by Mix Bookshelf**, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; (415) 653-3307, (800) 233-9604.

Free sequences: 600 songs to trade. MC-500, Mac, IBM. **Tal**, 3047 Riverbrook Dr., Orlando, FL 32792. (407) 671-0352 anytime.

**Ensoniq ESQ-1/SQ-80/ESQm** - 1,600 patches \$32! Cassette, SQ-80 disk, computer disk. Yamaha 4 op 1,280 patches, \$25! **TX81Z/DX11 DX21/DX27/DX100/WX11** tape or disk. **Oberheim Matrix 6/6R**, —900 patches \$18 on cassette. Each includes a book listing the best PD patches! **Software Exchange**, PO Box 533334, Orlando, FL 32853-3334; (407) 856-1244.

Would you pay \$19.95 for an E-mu **Proteus/1** and an E-mu **Proteus/2** editor/librarian? If you have an IBM and a Proteus, check **Volkan out!** For info send \$2 to **MMI Computers**, PO Box 14807, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406, or call (805) 541-8457.

**Gig-proven MIDI sequences.** Top 40, 50's and 60's, country, standards. Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Akai, Roland, Kawai, Yamaha and Alesis formats. Call or write for free song catalog and demo. **The Works Music Productions Inc.**, PO Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97222. (503) 659-3964 or (206) 254-3187.

Official Korg/Yamaha developers

**Livewire Audio**  
PO Box 561  
Oceanport NJ 07757  
(201)389-2197

# CLASSIFIEDS

## PATCHES SEQUENCES MIDI PROGRAMS MIDI DEMOS

**SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS**  
Lakeside Recording Studio Inc. 708-949-4BBS  
Samples on disk from \$2.50 a disk  
Send \$1 ATTN: EPS DISK DEPT  
WHAT! FILES BY MAIL!!! ON 3.5 DISK  
Send \$1 ATTN BBS FILES  
NO MODEM Box 396, Mundelein, IL 60060

**The best sequences available.** Tran Tracks has been providing professionals with the highest quality sequences for years! Our clients continue to say **Tran Tracks** are the best. Incredibly accurate programming. Large library of hit songs. Unparalleled technical support. Complete documentation. Immediate delivery. Formats: IBM, Macintosh, Atari, Amiga, Roland, Yamaha, Kawai, Alesis. Licensed by major publishers. 5 songs or more-\$10 each. MC/Visa/AmEx. Free demo and catalog. **Tran Tracks**, 133 West 72nd Street #601, New York, NY 10023. (212) 595-5956. FAX (212) 595-8079.

**Leigh's Computers** has the best selection of MIDI software. We have all the programs for your computer, synth, and samplers! We ship worldwide! Call (800) 321-6434 now! Leigh's Computers, 1475 3rd Ave., New York, NY 10028; FAX: (212) 772-1689.

The  
**VOICE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM**

**EDITOR LIBRARIAN  
SEQUENCER &  
PATCH CREATOR**

under \$1001 For Atari ST & Kawai K1/K1r/K1-II K4/K4r Yamaha V50 TX81Z/DX11 DX21/DX27/DX100 WT11/YS100/YS200/DS55/B200/TQ5

Order today

**MUSICODE** (800) 448-3601  
5575 Baltimore Dr., Suite 105-127 La Mesa, CA 92042 (619) 469-7194

**Who says the CZ can't do imitative timbres?** CZ Orchestra (64 orch. sounds), CZ Rainbow (64 contemp.) and CZ Vitamin (64 imit. mix) will convince you that **it can!** \$34.95 each, any 2/\$59.95, all 3/\$79.95. Booklet, ST disk or load **your RAM**. Returnable demo tape: \$5. Or call (201) 334-3546 & get **free samples**. Check/MO to Charles Lauria II, Dept. E1, 17 Forest Place, Towaco, NJ 07082.

Standard MIDI File Toolkit for reading & writing Standard MIDI files for IBM. Includes 62 pg. programmer's reference & software tools on disk for Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Turbo C++, Microsoft C, Quick C, QuickBASIC. \$39.95 + \$3 s/h. Visa/MC. **Music Quest, Inc.**, Box 260963, Plano, TX, 75026. (800) 876-1376.

## TRYCHO TUNES PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES

Over 800 current Top 40, oldies, standard, and c&w songs for most brands of sequencing equipment.

We're the oldest and still the best!

Trycho Tunes are available at many fine pro audio/computer stores, or order direct at:

**(714) 826-2271**

**TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL**  
2166 W. Broadway St., Suite 330,  
Anaheim, CA 92804  
Fax: (714) 995-8079

**Digital Music Source**, a division of George Electronics, has developed a new computerized music workstation — The Pro Star Series. We design and build our own computers and sell Roland, Kawai, Cakewalk, and other popular lines at very competitive prices. We have just developed the hottest MIDI software in the world — nothing else like it! Come visit our new showroom. Give us a call at (800) 592-6616 for everything in electronic parts, software and MIDI gear.

**Christmas carols:** 14 sequences, with music and words (4-part vocal harmony), and cassette tape of these classic Christmas carols. Type 1 standard MIDI files for IBM PC on 5-1/4" or 3-1/2" disk (specify). \$25 check or MO to Midwest EMC, 1130 Evergreen Dr., Sidney, OH 45365.

**GFMUSIC \$49**  
**IBM/MPU401/KEE  
Sequencing**  
Ultimate power/flexibility.  
Convince yourself with a free  
**TRYB4BUY** disk & manual.  
Not just a Midi Tape Recorder!  
(813) 961-9207 Box 272136  
Tampa, FL 33688-2136

**SPX Edit 90** ed/lib for the SPX-90/90II, \$69.95. **OB-8** librarian, \$24.95. Atari ST format. Send chk/MO or write for more info. **RoGloCo**, 11684 Ventura Blvd., Suite 838, Studio City, CA 91604.

## MIDI JUKEBOX™

### MIDI SEQUENCES WITH FRESH NEW SOUNDS FOR YOUR MODULE!

- PROTEUS
- U-220
- D-110
- MT-32/CM SERIES

DemoDisk for Atari, IBM, Mac, MC-500 \$9.95. Specify sequencer/computer/synth.

**MIDI JUKEBOX**  
12335 Santa Monica Blvd. Suite #124  
Los Angeles, CA 90025  
1-800-777-8010

## PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

**Sequences**—217 modern patterns in all keys; \$20, \$3 p/h. **Improv-3** bks, covers all styles up to fusion & free; \$10 ea bk, \$1 p/h. **Rich Corpolongo**, 3135 N. 76th Ct., Elmwood Pk, IL 60635. (708) 456-1382.

Sell it today with **EM Classifieds**. (800) 747-3703

## BOOKS, TAPES, VIDEOS

Get the world's most complete collection of resources for the audio and music professional. Write or call now for your free catalog.

**BOOKSHELF**  
6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608  
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

**Guitarists:** Discover the secret to creating effective distortion without tubes! Build your own distortion unit! Incredibly powerful, unique distortion. Not a cheesy fuzzbox. Be different, save big money. Simple, detailed plans \$6. **Jonathan Bird Publishing (E)**, PO Box 792, Hudson, MA 07149.

## RECORDING SERVICES

**"A great deal!" Real-time cassettes**—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On cass. printing/inserts avail. **Grenadier**, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620; (716) 442-6209 eves.

**Cassette duplication**, CD mfg. and custom blank tapes: quality you can depend on. No order too large or small. Call **Horizon** at (800) 359-DUPE for details. We accept Visa, MC, and AmEx.

## EUROPADISK LTD.

### MASTERING MANUFACTURING

- Compact Disc
- Cassettes
- Vinyl Records
- Printed Graphics
- Neve Sony Digital CD Premastering

The U.S. most complete facility and a 20-year reputation for the finest quality. Call for our information-packed brochure.

### EUROPADISK LTD.

75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013  
(212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

Placing a classified ad is as easy as picking up the telephone. Phone (800) 747-3703 and charge your ad.

# CLASSIFIEDS

## RECORDING SERVICES

**•Cassettes duplicated•** The highest quality cassette duplication. Custom-loaded blank cassettes. Lowest prices. Visa/MC accepted. Call or write: Cup of Water Productions, 13780 12th Road, Plymouth, IN 46563; (219) 936-2015.

**Cassette label-maker program** and pin-feed labels. Atari ST software (soon for IBM and Mac) with fifty blank labels, \$24.95. Check or money order to: Midnight Studio Software, 66255 Red Band Rd., Bend, OR 97701.

## WANTED TO BUY

Akai MG1214, MG14D MTR or Tascam 8-tk. Desp. need ESQ-M. Write Cowgill, Box 2639, APO, NY 09179. Call (UK) 011-44-366-383402.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**Send MIDI controller data with your fingertips.** Combine a Zeebar fingerstrip with an Anatek Pocket Pedal. Call (800) 345-9757. ZimmerWorks, Inc.

AFI Pitch-Reader card plugs into IBM PC/XT/AT or clone. Gentle Electric technology. Mic/line input. Accurately displays notes and tuning on screen or records melodies and writes them as standard MIDI files to your sequencer/notator/editor. \$295 + s/h + tax. Developer's kit available. Music educators's package available. Call AFI at (512) 250-1060. 15805 Booth Circle, Volente, Texas 78641. MC/VISA.

**Your song or instrumental theme!** Notated, lead sheet, full score. Professionally arranged and performed by full orchestra. MIDI programmed, recorded and mastered on DAT, reel-to-reel, cassette or all of them! For more info write to: **R & K Music**, 32545-A Golden Lantern, Suite 456, Dana Point, CA 92629, (714) 489-1982, or send \$5 for introductory demo cassette and info.

Don't miss an issue. **FAX** your EM Classified to Robin Boyce. (415) 653-5142

## FOR YOUR INFORMATION

### ABOUT EM (*Electronic Musician*):

Since its inception in 1975 under the name *Polyphony*, EM has been a communications medium for sharing ideas, circuits, tips, and other information and is dedicated to improving the state of the musical art.

### SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES:

All subscriber services are handled by a different office from the main EM business offices. For subscription inquiries, address changes, renewals, and new subscriptions contact: **Electronic Musician**, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204; tel. (800) 888-5139 or (615) 377-3322 outside the U.S. Do not send any other requests or items to this address. One year (12 issues) is \$24; outside the U.S., \$39—all amounts in U.S. dollars. Visa and MasterCard accepted (only Visa, MasterCard, or international money orders on foreign payments). Allow 6 to 8 weeks for new subscriptions to begin or to renew current subscriptions. Postmaster: Send address changes to **Electronic Musician**, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204-9830.

### NATIONAL BUSINESS OFFICES:

Direct all editorial, advertising, and other inquiries (except subscriptions—see above) to the main EM business offices: **Electronic Musician**, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307.

### BACK ISSUES:

Single/back issue price is \$5. For a listing of published articles, send a SASE (self-addressed, stamped envelope) to our Emeryville, CA, address and request a "Back Issue Listing."

### ERROR LOG:

Occasional errors are unavoidable. We list known errors in "Letters." We compile published corrections annually for those who

order back issues; to receive a copy, send a SASE to "Error Log Listing" at our Emeryville, CA, address.

### MIX BOOKSHELF:

This mail-order service offers products (books, instructional tapes, software, etc.) oriented toward our readership. For a free catalog, contact: Mix Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307 or (800) 233-9604.

### EM REVIEW POLICY:

Manufacturers constantly update products, and prices and specifications stated in EM are subject to change. EM does not make product recommendations. Reviews represent only the opinion of the author.

### LETTERS:

We welcome opposing viewpoints, compliments, and constructive criticism and will consider these for publication unless requested otherwise (we reserve the right to edit them for space or clarity). All letters become the property of EM. Neither the staff nor authors have the time to respond to *all* letters, but all are read. If you are having problems with your gear, please call the manufacturer, *not us*.

### PROBLEMS WITH ADVERTISED PRODUCTS:

Information in ads is the responsibility of the advertiser; EM cannot check the integrity of every advertiser. If you encounter problems with an advertiser, write to our Emeryville address. Tell us the problem and what steps you have taken to resolve it.

### MAIL ORDER:

Mail-order operations operate under very strict federal guidelines; if you have any problems, contact the U.S. Postal Service.

Order COD or with a credit card if possible. Always allow 6-8 weeks for delivery; if there seems to be a problem, contact the company you ordered from, not EM.

### WRITING FOR EM:

Send a SASE (25¢ postage) for our author's guidelines. We welcome unsolicited manuscripts but cannot be responsible for their return.

### DO-IT-YOURSELF (DIY) PROJECTS:

Beginners should get a good book on the subject from your local electronics supply store (or try *Electronic Projects for Musicians*, available from Mix Bookshelf).

If you detect an error in a schematic or listing, *let us know*. If a project doesn't work for you, contact us to see if anyone has reported any errors (wait at least a month for EM to be in circulation).

**Electronic Musician** makes no warranties and assumes no responsibility or liability for errors in these projects, for the consequences of such errors, or for the safe and proper function of reader-assembled projects based on plans, descriptions, or information published in EM.

### HELP US HELP YOU:

Please reference EM when asking manufacturers for product information, returning warranty cards, etc. Advertising provides our financial base, and ad purchases are based on your feedback to manufacturers about which magazines you like.

*To the best of our knowledge, the information contained herein is correct. However, **Electronic Musician**, its owners, editors, and authors cannot be held responsible for the use of the information in this magazine or any damages that may result.*

# PUT EM CLASSIFIEDS TO WORK FOR YOU!

SEND THIS COUPON TODAY  
FOR YOUR EM CLASSIFIED AD!

MAIL-ORDER  
CONSUMERS  
DO HAVE RIGHTS.

**Pricing:** \$7.50 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); six-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. **\$45 MINIMUM CHARGE** for each ad placed.

**Display rate:** \$80 per inch (1" minimum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready (width is 1 1/8"). Frequency discount rates available; call for information.

**Special Saver rate:** \$25 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. **Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises.** No additional copy allowable for this rate.

**Payment must be included with copy:** check, Visa, MasterCard or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.

**Closing:** First of the month, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date.** Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

**Other requirements:** Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Copy in all capitals is not permitted. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

**The small print:** Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

**Electronic Musician Classifieds:** Attn: Robin Boyce, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, (800) 747-3703 or (415) 653-3307, Fax (415) 653-5142.

INSERT THIS AD IN THE  
\_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE OF EM.

## Categories available

(Check one):

- EMPLOYMENT
- EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
- INSTRUCTION & SCHOOL
- PARTS & ACCESSORIES
- PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS
- RECORDING SERVICES
- RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
- WANTED TO BUY
- SOFTWARE & PATCHES
- MISCELLANEOUS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET,  
TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL  
AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS.

Cost: \_\_\_\_\_ Lines @ \$7.50 = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Bold @ \$0.50 additional \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Special Saver rate = \$25 \_\_\_\_\_

Total payment included \_\_\_\_\_

Visa  MC  AmEx  Check/Money Order # \_\_\_\_\_

Card# \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address (No PO Boxes) \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

As a mail-order consumer, you  
should know your rights.

Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state laws. Here are some guidelines to alert you to your rights and help you shop by mail more effectively.

## THE FTC MAIL- ORDER RULES STATE:

1. The Seller must ship your order within 30 days of receiving it, unless clearly stated otherwise in the advertisement.
2. If the Seller cannot ship your order when promised, you must be notified in writing prior to the promised date. The notice must specify a new date if available, and must give you the opportunity to (a) cancel with a refund; (b) agree to a specified delayed shipping date; or (c) agree to an indefinite delay.
3. The Seller's notice must include a postage-paid reply envelope or card so that you may indicate your preference. If you do not respond, the Seller may assume you agree to the delay.
4. Even if you agree to an indefinite delay, you retain the right to cancel at any time before the merchandise has been shipped.
5. If you cancel an order that has been paid by check or money order, the Seller is obligated to mail your refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the Seller must credit your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. Store credits or vouchers are not acceptable in place of a refund.
6. If the item you order is unavailable, the Seller may not send you substitute merchandise without your consent.

## BE AWARE

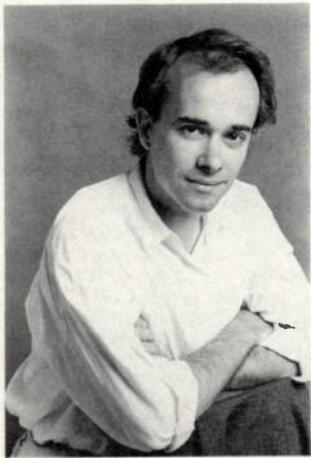
- If you do not receive your order as promised or if the merchandise is defective, write to the Seller immediately. Include a description of your order, the price, date and account number or order number if available. Keep a copy of your letter.
- If you register your complaint by phone, send a follow-up letter to confirm and keep a copy of it.
- If you think the merchandise is defective, review your product instructions and warranty carefully. Make sure you expect only those features and abilities that the product is supposed to have. Then contact the Seller for procedures. Do not return the merchandise until you have been instructed to do so.
- If you return the merchandise, keep the shipper's receipt or packing slip. Your right to reimbursement of postal costs is determined by store policy.
- If you have discussed your problem thoroughly with the Seller and remain dissatisfied, write to the Better Business Bureau, Chamber of Commerce or the consumer complaint agency in the Seller's state. If you paid for the merchandise by credit card, you may have the right to withhold payment under the Federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
- If you suspect mail order fraud or false representations, notify your local postmaster or the nearest postal inspector.

\* Special thanks to MACWORLD for permission to print their research on this topic.

## The Recording Industry's Quiet Revolution

A distressing number of "professionals" remain ignorant of musicians' needs. But that's okay—their days may be numbered.

By Brent Hurtig



Last autumn's Audio Engineering Society convention in Los Angeles was a happy clarification of change. For the first time, I saw scads of professional recording products designed with musicians, rather than technicians, in mind. Perhaps this doesn't seem so remarkable to you; after all, hasn't the recording industry always been responsive to musicians? Hardly.

The first multitrack recorders were actually built for the military (surprise!) by Ampex in the early 1950s. These 4- and 7-track recorders were used to log data such as a rocket's air speed and range. Fortunately for us, guitarist Les Paul envisioned a different use for multitrack recording. By 1952 he had developed, in conjunction with Ampex, an 8-track, 1-inch tape recorder. (The deck is still in use today in his home studio.) Only four were built, and it wasn't until 1967 that you could buy a tape recorder with more than four tracks. For some reason (maybe because he was a musician?), it took years for Ampex and other manufacturers to see a commercial market for Les Paul's creation.

Throughout the 1960s and early

1970s, few musicians were involved with the details of recording. True, musician/producers like George Martin and Quincy Jones trail-blazed new technical and creative ground, but the average musician was considered studio-wise if he or she just knew how to "work" a microphone. Such ignorance wasn't the fault of musicians. Studio time was expensive, and the equipment itself was costly, complicated, and in need of frequent maintenance. Perhaps these are the reasons recording engineers, historically, have come from technical, rather than creative, backgrounds. But these reasons don't justify the fact that an astonishing amount of studio gear has been built without the input of musicians.

I'll give you a blatant example. When tracking, a musician should be able to listen to a cue (or monitor) mix of his or her choice. A drummer may want to hear a lot of bass and guitar, whereas a keyboardist might want a lot of vocal and no guitar. Even most ministudios let you create a stereo cue mix for yourself. So it must be easy to create separate cue mixes for multiple musicians with a big-time, \$100,000-plus mixing console, right? Believe that, and I've got a seaside resort in Saskatchewan I'd like to sell you.

The fact is, I have yet to find a high-end console equipped to provide multiple musicians with flexible, easy-as-push-button cue mixes. After you've done all the necessary patching, few boards will provide more than two to three independent stereo cue sends (unless you're willing to perform some ridiculous patching, or give up all effects sends). Even The Who could use four independent stereo cues! If console designers would stop to evaluate the needs of musicians, comprehensive and easy cue mixing would be

*de rigueur* (or at least an option) on every professional board designed for music tracking.

There are many other examples of how the needs of musicians routinely are ignored. I recently used a new multitrack deck that wouldn't allow musicians to monitor their instruments unless the deck was running and in record! I've heard countless products that sound unmusical. I regularly encounter user-hostile owner's manuals, books, and magazine articles. Isn't it about time musicians were taken seriously by the recording industry?

It is about time. And that's why this last AES confirmed my feelings. The techniques and approaches of today's MIDI-ized, parameter-manipulating, techno-savvy musician are finally "trickling up" to the pro studio. A flock of new, 24-track tape recorders feature punch-in footswitches. Over 40 hard disk recording systems are on the market, and suddenly everyone's talking about digital crossfades, variable sample rates, looping—features that sampling musicians have understood for several years now. Many large mixing consoles now sport MIDI facilities (although I'm still waiting to see better cue mix provisions).

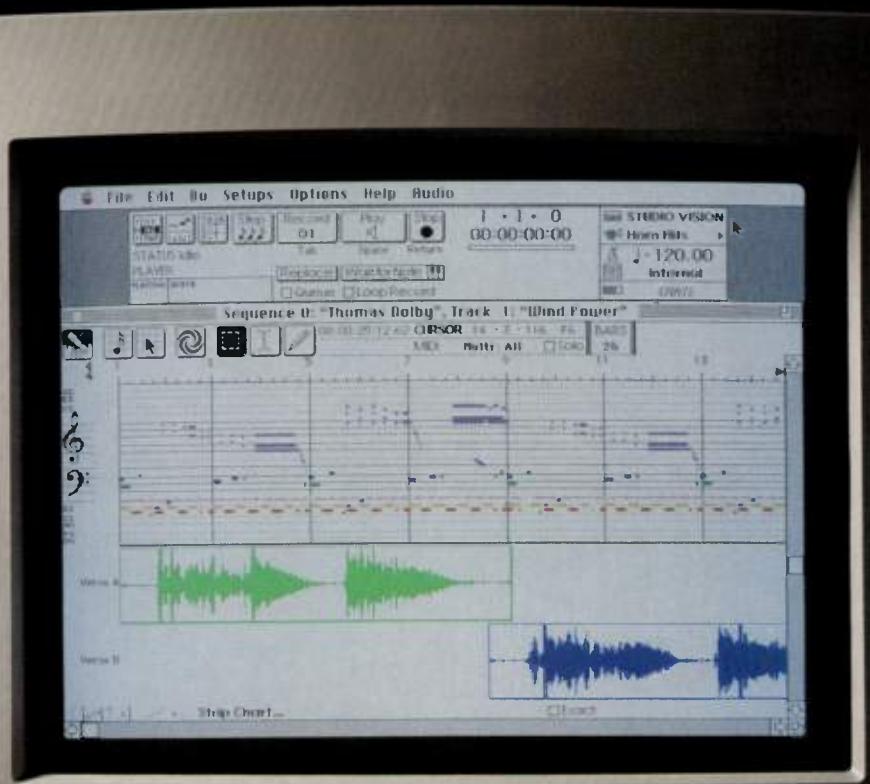
No longer must musicians fight for power in the professional studio. We have it. Those manufacturers, designers, engineers, producers, and publishing executives who are responding to the needs of musicians are enjoying success, and they deserve it. Those unwilling—or unable—to respond to this new order will enjoy difficulties and deserve to go the way of the dodo.

**Brent Hurtig**, *founding editor of EQ magazine and author of Multi-Track Recording for Musicians, has worked in the recording industry since the dark ages of 1977.*

# studio VISION

Integrated MIDI and Digital Audio Recording

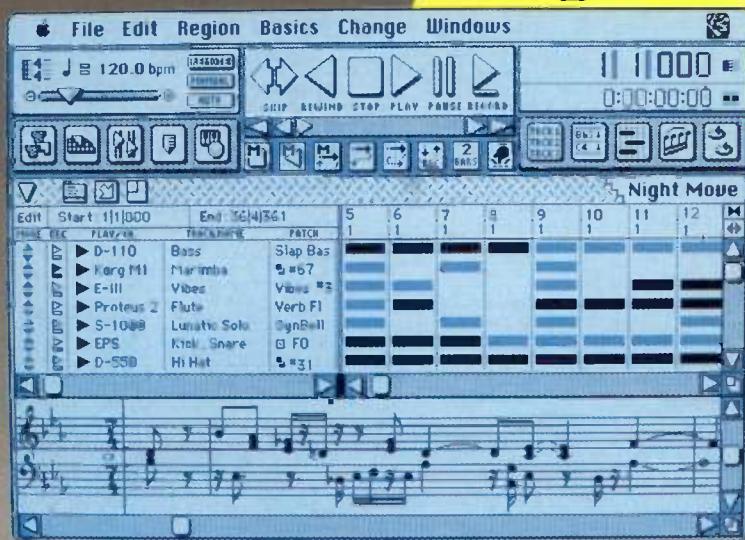
Available Now at Your Authorized Opcode Dealer



O P C O D E

Opcode Systems, Inc. 3641 Hwyen Suite A Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010 415) 369-8131

# We Interrupt the Sequencer Wars to bring you this Special Update



Performer Version 3.5's new Tracks Overview, Consolidated Controls and Notation Editing.

overlapping windows. Our enhanced Transpose feature can transform your music in a single keystroke, from big-band voicings to avant-garde experiments. Or save transpose maps to instantly re-map drum machine assignments.

**TEC**  
1990  
WINNER



When it comes time to *play* your masterpiece, try the perfect interface. Our MIDI Time Piece is a combination interface, SMPTE synchronizer and patchbay that handles an unmatched 128 MIDI channels. With 8 MIDI in's and 8 MIDI out's, including two on the front panel, you'll never have to crawl behind your rack in the middle of a session. And for video production, Performer offers exclusive SMPTE synchronization features, including lock to slow videotape shuttling with our new Video Time Piece™ VITC/SMPTE synchronizer and character generator.

## Performer Version 3.5 is here!

Arrange your music with a bird's-eye view of all your tracks using the new Tracks Overview. Select patches by name, in real time. Audition sounds or recall complete setups by simply clicking. Then add our music notation editing window—another Mac sequencer first. You can edit your sequence as *music*, not just numbers or dots.

Performer's new Consolidated Controls panel gives you an all-in-one command center. No more distracting trips to the menu bar or searching through

And while other sequencers force you to march to the *computer's* tempo,

Performer's new Untempoed Recording lets you record rubato and then place beats and barlines where *you* want.

We've also added on-line help and support for standards like MIDI Time Code and Apple's MIDI Manager.™

With breakthroughs like graphic sequence Chunking,™ animated sliders, full SMPTE support and 128 MIDI channels, Performer places you at the leading edge in sequencer technology.



Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.

222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142,  
(617) 576-2760, FAX (617) 576-3609.

